# KHWEZELA COLLIERY: BOKGONI

## EXTERNAL ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT REPORT

## 2023 – 2024

In Compliance with Regulation 34 and Appendix 7 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (GN 982 of 2014), as amended, Section 24N(7)(d) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) and Regulation 55 of the Mineral Resources and Petroleum Development Regulations (GNR 527 of 23 April 2004), as amended.

**AUDIT DATES: 13 - 17 MAY 2024**

**DARDLEA REFERENCES:**

**MP 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA** (27 September 2017)

**MP 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA** (28 March 2018)

**MP 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 (11666) EA (**10 July 2018)


**PREPARED BY:**

NTC GROUP (PTY) LTD

CDH BUILDING

1 PROTEA PLACE

SANDTON

2031

TEL: +27 11 462 2022

EMAIL: mary-ann@ntcgroup.co.za

**PREPARED FOR:**

KHWEZELA COLLIERY

PO BOX 1521

SAXONWOLD

2132

SOUTH AFRICA

TEL: 013 691 5532

EMAIL: sifiso.ngwenya@thungela.com

# DOCUMENT CONTROL

## VERSION CONTROL

| NO. | AUTHOR | CHANGES | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0.1 | Mary-Anne Carter | Compile Report | 08.10.2024 |
| 0.2 | Tanja Bekker | Review Report | 23.10.2024 |
| 0.3 | Sifiso Ngwenya | Authorise Report | 22.11.2024 |

## REQUIRED APPROVAL

| NAME | POSITION | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| Sifiso Ngwenya | Khwezela Bokgoni: Environmental Superintendent | 22.11.2024 |

## DISTRIBUTION LIST

| NAME | EMAIL ADDRESS |
|---|---|
| Sifiso Ngwenya | sifiso.ngwenya@thungela.com |
| Nadine Joubert | nadine.joubert@thungela.com |
| Kgaowelo Moshokwa | kgaowelo.moshokwa@thungela.com |

## RELATED DOCUMENTS

| NO. | DOCUMENT | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 0.1 | Environmental Management Programme Approved by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy for the Kleinkopje Colliery in Mpumalanga (Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR) | 10.2012 |
| 0.2 | Environmental Authorisation for Kleinkopje Colliery Pit 2A Extension, in the Magisterial District of Witbank in Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA) | 27.09.2017 |
| 0.3 | Environmental Management Programme approved in the Environmental Authorisation for Kleinkopje Colliery Pit 2A Extension, situated in the Magisterial District of Witbank in Mpumalanga Region (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA) | 27.09.2017 |
| 0.4 | Environmental Authorisation to Reclaim the Landau 3 Mine Residue Deposit, Relocation of three 400kv Power Lines and Expansion of the Existing Road in respect of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS and others, Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA). | 28.03.2018 |
| 0.5 | Environmental Management Programme to Reclaim the Landau 3 Mine Residue Deposit, Relocation of three 400kv Power Lines and Expansion of the Existing Road in respect of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS and others, Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA). | 28.03.2018 |
| 0.6 | Environmental Authorisation for the Mining Permit (Bokgoni Borrow Pit) in respect of Portion of Portion 27 and 145 of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS, in the Magisterial District of Witbank in Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 (11666) EM) | 10.10.2018 |
| 0.7 | Environmental Management Programme for the Mining Permit (Bokgoni Borrow Pit) in respect of Portion of Portion 27 and 145 of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS, in the Magisterial District of Witbank In Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 (11666) EM) | 10.07.2018 |

# DISCLAIMER AND TERMS OF USE

This document has been prepared by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd with reasonable skill, care, diligence and due consideration of the manpower, timeframes and resources assigned to it in terms of their appointment by Thungela Resources (Pty) Ltd (the client) to carry out part or all of the services. It is subject to the terms and conditions of that appointment. NTC Group (Pty) Ltd shall not be liable for the use of, or reliance on any information, advice, recommendations or opinions in this document for any purpose and by any person other than the client. Reliance may be granted to a third party only if NTC Group (Pty) Ltd and the third party have executed a reliance agreement or collateral warranty.

Information reported herein may be based on the interpretation of public domain data collected by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd, and/or information supplied by the client and/or its advisors and associates. This data has been accepted in good faith as being accurate and valid.

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd disclaims any responsibility to the client and others in respect of any matters outside the agreed scope of the work. The copyright and intellectual property in all drawings, reports, specifications, bills of quantities, calculations and other information set out in this report remain vested in NTC Group (Pty) Ltd, unless the terms of appointment state otherwise.

This document may contain information of a specialised and/ or highly technical nature and the client is advised to seek clarification on any elements which may be unclear to it. Information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this document should only be relied upon in the context of the whole document and any documents referenced explicitly herein and should then only be used within the context of the appointment.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


| NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| **1.** | **INTRODUCTION** | **1** |
| 1.1. | KHWEZELA COLLIERY | 1 |
| **2.** | **PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT TERMS OF REFERENCE** | **4** |
| 2.1. | MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS (GN R527 OF 23 APRIL 2023) | 4 |
| 2.2. | ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS (GN R982 OF 04 DECEMBER 2014) | 4 |
| 2.3. | KHWEZELA BOKGONI ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS | 5 |
| 2.4. | KHWEZELA BOKGONI ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES | 5 |
| 2.5. | ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS | 6 |
| **3.** | **PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT DETAILS** | **7** |
| 3.1. | AUDIT TEAM | 7 |
| 3.2. | PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY | 7 |
| 3.3. | PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT SCOPE | 9 |
| **4.** | **PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT RESULTS** | **10** |
| **5.** | **SUMMARY OF THE AUDIT FINDINGS** | **131** |
| 5.1. | NON-COMPLIANCES | 131 |
| 5.2. | ACTIONS TO ADDRESS THE NON-COMPLIANCES | 131 |
| 5.3. | RECOMMENDATIONS TO AMMEND CERTAIN CONDITION | 131 |
| **6.** | **CONTINUED IMPROVEMENT** | **134** |
| **7.** | **CONCLUSION** | **135** |
| **8.** | **REFERENCES** | **136** |

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Locality Map of the Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery (outline in red), ..... 3

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Details of the Audit Team ..... 7

Table 2: Assessment Criteria ..... 8

Table 3. EMPR Kleinkopje Colliery (Ref MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR, dated April 2012) .....11

Table 4. EA Kleinkopje (Ref. MP 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA, dated 27 September 2017).....56

Table 5. EMPr Kleinkopje Pit 2A (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA, dated 27 September 2017). ... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

Table 6. EA Landau 3 MRD (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA, dated 28 March 2018).....93

Table 7. EMPR Landau 3 MRD (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA, dated 28 March 2018).....100

Table 8. EA Bokgoni Borrow Pit (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 (11666) EM, dated 10 July 2018).....117

Table 9. EMPR Bokgoni Borrow Pit (Ref: (Mp) 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 (11666) EM, dated 10 July 2018).....123

Table 10. Summary of Non-Compliances and Action Plan .....132

## LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: Auditors Declaration

APPENDIX B: Auditors Curriculum Vitae

# 1. INTRODUCTION

Thungela Resources (Pty) Ltd (hereafter, Thungela) is a South African based thermal coal producer and exports coal mainly to Indian, Asian, SEA, Middle East and North African markets. Thungela owns interests in and produces its thermal coal from eight mining operations. Opencast Mining Operations are undertaken at the Isibonelo, Khwezela and Mafube mining operations and Underground Mining Operations are undertaken at the Zibulo, Greenside, Goedehoop and Elders (currently in construction) mining operations. Thungela Services Operation provides various services to support the mining operations.

Thungela appointed NTC Group (Pty) Ltd as an independent Environmental Practitioner to undertake the annual external environmental performance assessment in accordance with Regulation 34 and Appendix 7 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R982 of 04 December 2014), as amended, Section 24N (7)(d) of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998) and Regulation 55 of the Mineral Resources and Petroleum Development (MRPD) Regulations (GNR 527 of 23 April 2004), as amended, to assess compliance with the Environmental Authorisations (EA) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPr) issued to its operations. This report form part of the performance assessments undertaken at the Khwezela Colliery.

## 1.1. KHWEZELA COLLIERY

Khwezela Colliery is a member of Thungela and is part of the South African Coal Estate Complex. Khwezela Colliery located approximately 120 km east of Johannesburg and 22 km west of eMalahleni Local Municipality, within Nkangala District Municipality of Mpumalanga Province. Khwezela Colliery is an opencast coal mine that was formed in December 2016 by the amalgamation of the Landau Colliery and Kleinkopje Colliery. Khwezela Colliery currently comprises the Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery (formerly Kleinkopje) towards the south and Khwezela Navigation Colliery (formerly Landau) toward the north. Khwezela Navigation Colliery is further subdivided into Navigation Life Extension, Schoongezicht Section, Umlalazi Section (formerly Khwezela Navigation West Section) and Kromdraai Section (refer to Figure 1).

Khwezela Navigation Life Extension is currently the only active mining section. Mining operations have ceased at Khwezela Navigation's Schoongezicht Section, Umlalazi Section and Kromdraai Section, as well as at the Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. Operations where mining has ceased are collectively referred to as Khwezela Closing Collieries and are currently in a period of care and maintenance.

### 1.1.1. Khwezela Bokgoni

Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery is situated approximately 15 km south of the town eMalahleni in the Mpumalanga province with the entrance to the operations situated at Latitude 26°00'35.48"S and Longitude 29°13'26.18"E. The Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery locality is shown in Figure 1.

Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery is subdivided into Landau I, II and III, North-West pit, North-East Mini-pit, Block 2A North and South, Block 3A North and East, Block 4 East, and Block 5 West. Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery is currently in a period of care and maintenance (2021 – 2025). Current activities include rehabilitation of the opencast areas and demolition of redundant infrastructure.

This report presents the Performance Assessment Report (PAR) for Khwezela Bokgoni to verify compliance with the conditions of the EAs and EMPrs that remained valid for the assessment period (June 2023 – June 2024) and to determine the effectiveness of mitigation measures implemented to the manage environmental impacts associated with their authorised activities.

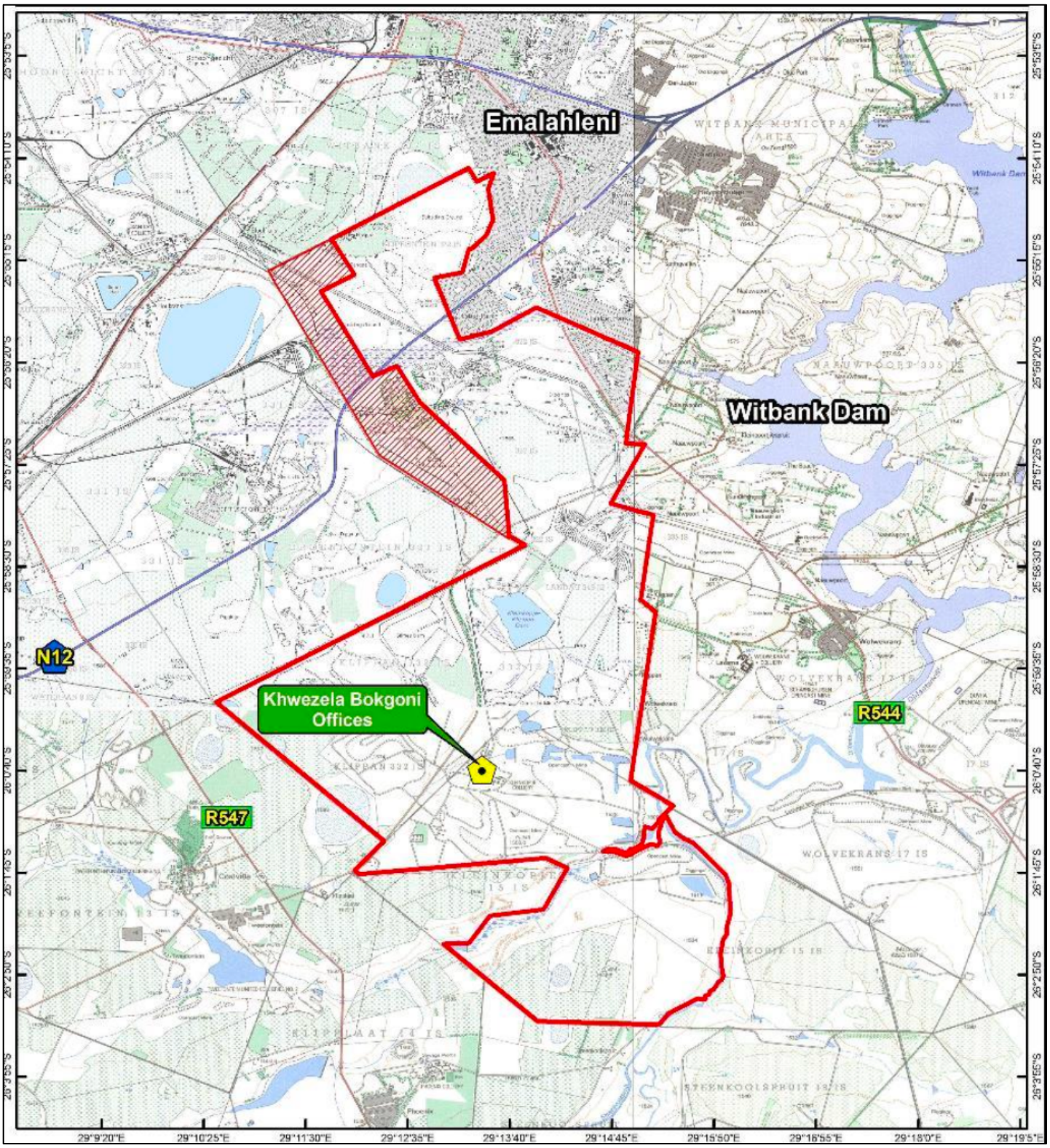


**Figure 1. Locality Map of the Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery (outline in red),**

# 2. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT TERMS OF REFERENCE

## 2.1. MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS (GN R527 OF 23 APRIL 2023)

The performance assessment is undertaken in accordance with Regulation 55 of the MPRD Regulations (GN R527 of 23 April 2004) published in terms of the MPRD Act (Act 28 of 2002). Regulation 55 (1) of the MPRD Regulations requires that a monitoring and performance assessments be undertaken to assess the continued appropriateness and adequacy of the Environmental Management Programme. A Performance Assessment Report must be compiled and submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy. Regulations 55 (2) states that the frequency for undertaking the performance assessment must be in accordance with the Environmental Management Programme, or every two years, or as agreed to in writing by the Minister. Regulation 55(4) requires that the performance assessment be conducted by an independent competent person(s).

The amendment of the MPRD Act (Act 28 of 2002) in 2014, included the repeal of Sections 39 – 42 and the insertion of Section 38 A and B to align the requirements for Environmental Management Programmes contained in the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998). Section 38B of the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002), as amended, states that "*an environmental management plan or environmental management programme approved in terms of this Act before and at the time of the coming into effect of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 shall be deemed to have been approved and an environmental authorisation been issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998*".

## 2.2. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS (GN R982 OF 04 DECEMBER 2014)

The EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 08 December 2014), as amended, were published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998) to regulate the process for preparing, evaluating, and submitting applications for EAs. Section 34 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014) provides the requirements for auditing the compliance with EAs, EMPrs and Closure Plans. Section 34 (1) and (2) requires the holder of an EA to appoint an independent person to conduct an audit of all valid EAs and EMPrs at the intervals specified in the EA and submit an audit report to the Competent Authority.

The audit report must include the information in Appendix 7 and as per Section 34 (3) must contain verifiable audit findings which are presented in a structured approach to indicate the level of compliance with the EAs and EMPrs and the effectiveness of the mitigation measures in the EMPr to manage environmental impacts associated with the authorised activities.

## 2.3. KHWEZELA BOKGONI ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS

The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy issued Khwezela Bokgoni with Environmental Authorisations that must be audited in terms of Regulation 34 of the EIA Regulations:

- Environmental Authorisation for Kleinkopje Colliery Pit 2A Extension, in the Magisterial District of Witbank in Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA dated 27 September 2017).
- Environmental Authorisation to Reclaim the Landau 3 Mine Residue Deposit, Relocation of three 400kv Power Lines and Expansion of the Existing Road in respect of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS and others, Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA dated 28 March 2018).
- Environmental Authorisation for the Mining Permit (Bokgoni Borrow Pit) in respect of Portion of Portion 27 and 145 of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS, in the Magisterial District of Witbank in Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 (11666) EM dated 10 July 2018).

## 2.4. KHWEZELA BOKGONI ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

The Environmental Management Programs approved for Khwezela Bokgoni that must be audited in terms of Regulation 34 of the EIA Regulations:

- Environmental Management Programme Approved by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy for the Kleinkopje Colliery in Mpumalanga (Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR approved April 2012).
- Environmental Management Programme approved in the Environmental Authorisation for Kleinkopje Colliery Pit 2A Extension, situated in the Magisterial District of Witbank in Mpumalanga Region (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA dated 27 September 2017).
- Environmental Management Programme to Reclaim the Landau 3 Mine Residue Deposit, Relocation of three 400kv Power Lines and Expansion of the Existing Road in respect of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS and others, Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA dated 28 March 2018).
- Environmental Management Programme for the Mining Permit (Bokgoni Borrow Pit) in respect of Portion of Portion 27 and 145 of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS, in the Magisterial District of Witbank in Mpumalanga Region (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 (11666) EM dated 10 July 2018).

## 2.5. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

The scope of the performance assessment is to determine the level of compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programme. The methodology included a review of documents, records, and interviews with relevant employees.

The following assumptions and/ or limitations are applicable to the performance assessment and findings:

- This performance assessment is a snap-shot representation of the current activities at Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery.
- The performance assessment period is from June 2023 to June 2024. Conditions which refer to activities occurring prior to this audit assessment period are assumed to have been previously audited and will thus not be audited. Such conditions are determined to be “Not Applicable”.
- Due to the nature and extent of the operation, not all areas may be visited during the site inspection.
- Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery representatives may be called upon to provide information relating to specific activities within their respective areas.
- Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery is no longer operational and in a period of care and maintenance. Where current activities relate to construction, operation, decommissioning or closure, these may be deemed as not applicable.
- Procedures developed by Khwezela Colliery specifically, are deemed to be appropriately implemented by site personnel as part of the Integrated Management System.
- Outdated/ repealed legislation or referenced guideline documents will be substituted for with current/ relevant legislation and referenced guideline documents.

# 3. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT DETAILS

## 3.1. AUDIT TEAM

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd was established in 2005 and is 100% female, black owned with a Level 1 Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Rating. We undertake our services with professional integrity and have built good reputations with stakeholders in the environmental management field, including regulatory authorities and government departments. We undertake our services in accordance the requirements of South African legislation, as well as acceptable international best practices.

The details of the specific environmental team that participated in the performance assessment at Khwezela Bokgoni are provided in Table 2. The declaration of the auditor's independence is attached in Appendix A and the Curriculum Vitae for the auditors are attached in Appendix B.

**Table 1: Details of the Audit Team**

| ROLE | RESPONSIBLE PERSON | CONTACT DETAILS |
|---|---|---|
| **LEAD AUDITOR** | Tanja Bekker is a Senior Environmental Scientist at NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. Tanja holds an MSc Environmental Management and has over 22 years of experience in Environmental Management, inclusive of performance assessment audits and compliance monitoring. | Tel: +27 11 462 2022 |
| | | Fax: +27 86 665 1864 |
| | | Email: tanja@ntcgroup.co.za |
| **LEAD AUDITOR** | Mary-Anne Carter is a Senior Environmental Scientist at NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. Mary-Anne holds an MSc in Environmental Science and has over 15 years of experience in environmental management, including environmental auditing, EMS implementation and compliance monitoring. | Tel: +27 11 462 2022 |
| | | Fax: +27 86 665 1864 |
| | | Email: mary-ann@ntcgroup.co.za |

## 3.2. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

### 3.2.1. Information Collation and Review

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd reviewed the conditions of the EA and EMPrs listed in Sections 2.3 and 2.4. issued to Khwezela Bokgoni and compiled a Request for Information (RFI) document which provided a list of documents and records required from Khwezela Colliery to verify compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr. The RFI was submitted to Khwezela Colliery and the requested information was availed to the auditors. The list of documents reviewed during the performance assessment are provided in Section 9. References.

Checklists were created verbatim of the conditions of Khwezela Bokgoni 'SEAs and EMPrs and used to assess compliance. The numbering in performance assessment checklists corresponds with the conditions of the EAs and EMPrs as far as possible, to allow for ease of reference.

### 3.2.2. Site Verification

A site assessment was conducted on 13 – 17 May 2024 and was attended Tanja Bekker (NTC), Mary-Anne Carter (NTC), Sifiso Ngwenya (Khwezela Bokgoni), Sarah Burford (Pinsent Masons) and Violet (Pinsent Masons). During the site inspection, Khwezela Navigation personnel were interviewed and facilities/ areas in were inspected.

### 3.2.3. Assessment Methodology

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd assessed each condition of Khwezela Navigation's EAs and the EMPrs in terms of the criteria provided in Table 2. The audit approach was guided by the requirements of the ISO 19011:2018 Guidelines for Auditing Management Systems.

**Table 2: Assessment Criteria**

| CRITERIA | **ACC** | **DESCRIPTION** |
|---|---|---|
| COMPLIANT | C | Full Compliance is when the current construction, operational, or decommissioning activities comply with the authorisation conditions. Mitigation measures or commitment thereof have been achieved and evidence is provided in the form of a document or condition implementation onsite. No mitigation measures are required where operations comply. |
| NON-COMPLIANT | N/C | Non-Compliance is when construction, operational, or decommissioning activities are in contravention of the conditions and/or have the potential to impact the environment in a detrimental manner. Non-compliance may also be associated with activities breaching legislation/ Mitigation measures or commitment thereof have not been achieved and evidence is not provided in the form of a document or condition implementation onsite. Non-Compliance findings have a high priority and mitigation measures are mandatory |
| NOT APPLICABLE | N/A | Not Applicable is assigned to authorisation/ permit conditions where activities no longer occur, that do not apply to current activities, that may be incorrect and require amendment, fall outside the audit period and/or are duplicates of existing conditions. |

| CRITERIA | ACC | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| TAKE NOTE | T/N | In certain instances, conditions are presented in a manner which cannot be assessed as a Compliant or Non-Compliant Condition. This is a specific requirement which the Competent Authority may stipulate, which is applicable to the site and should be considered in the near future, or which allows the Competent Authority certain allowances. |

## 3.3. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT SCOPE

The scope of the information and audit boundaries that were considered when conducting the performance assessment included:

- The requirements of Section 34 and Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended.
- Regulation 55 of the MPRD Regulations (GNR 527 of 2004), as amended.
- Khwezela Bokgoni 's EAs (refer to Section 2.3.) and EMPrs (refer to Section 2.4.) that remained valid for the audit period.
- The scope of the assessment period between June 2023 – June 2024.
- The property boundaries of the Khwezela Bokgoni as shown in Figure 1.

# 4. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT RESULTS

This section provides results of performance assessment to verify compliance with the conditions of Khwezela Bokgoni's EAs and EMPrs. The performance assessment results are presented in the checklists described in Section 3.2.1 which tabulates the conditions of the EAs and EMPrs. Each condition was assessed and assigned a finding as per the assessment criteria shown in Table 2.

The checklists used to assess compliance with the EAs and EMPrs are provided in Tables 3 - Table 9.

## TABLE 3. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME APPROVED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY FOR KLEINKOPJE COLLIERY IN MPUMALANGA (REF MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR, DATED APRIL 2012)

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1. BENICON ENGINEERING** | | | |
| **1.1. MINOR SERVICE AND LUBRICATION** | | | |
| 1.1.1 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010-2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. In order to ensure better fuel efficiency, vehicles are maintained on a regular basis. To prevent unnecessary fuel wastage, vehicles are not left to idle when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities ceased in 2011. |
| 1.1.2 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. KK has implemented various energy saving projects which include the replacing of old geysers with new, more energy efficient models; installing day-night switches on office lights as well as on machines. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities ceased in 2011. |
| 1.1.3 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on surface and groundwater resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean- up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities ceased in 2011. |
| 1.1.4 | To minimise the visual impact from domestic waste (litter), KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities ceased in 2011. |
| 1.1.5 | To minimise the impact of hazardous waste on the water and soil, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures as well as the spillage cleanup procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities ceased in 2011. |
| **2. DRAGLINES &RH SHOVELS: BUCKET REPAIR WORKSHOPS** | | | |
| **2.1. CLEANING OF WORKSHOPS** | | | |
| 2.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The bucket repair workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.2. BUCKET REPAIRING** | | | |
| 2.2..1 | All equipment is maintained regularly. Well maintained equipment results in a reduction in the emissions of unnecessary fumes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The bucket repair workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 2.2..2 | Gas monitors are installed in the workshop to detect gas levels. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The bucket repair workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 2.2..3 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the workshop is fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The bucket repair workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2.2..4 | To minimise the visual impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The bucket repair workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.3. DRAGLINE AND RH ERECTION SITE** | | | |
| 2.3.1. Storage of Drain Lne and RH Parts | | | |
| 2.3.1.1 | Parts are neatly stacked and packed in an orderly manner within the storage areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The site has been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.4. DRAGLINE BOILERMAKER WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 2.4.1. Cleaning of the Workshop | | | |
| 2.4.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline boilermaker workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.5. COMPONENT MANUFACTURE AND REPAIR** | | | |
| 2.5.1 | All equipment is maintained regularly. Well maintained equipment results in a reduction in the emissions of unnecessary fumes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline boilermaker workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 2.5.2 | Gas monitors are installed in the workshop to detect gas levels. In the event that the gas concentrations exceed the thresholds for the gas being monitored, the alarm signal will be activated and will cease only once the levels have restored to normal. In some areas, Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline boilermaker workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 2.5.3 | To minimise the impacts on aesthetics and surface water resources from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline boilermaker workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.6. PAINT STORAGE** | | | |
| 2.6.1 | All employees wear the appropriate PPE to protect themselves. MSDS sheets are available in all storage areas specific for the products which are stored in these areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The paint storage workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.7. DRAGLINE ELECTRICAL WORKSHOP** | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2.7.1. Cleaning of the Workshop | | | |
| 2.7.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.8. ELECTRICAL FIELD MAINTENANCE** | | | |
| 2.8.1 | To minimise the visual impact and impact on land capability from domestic waste (litter), KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.9. ELECTRICAL REPAIRS** | | | |
| 2.9.1 | The workshop is bunded (bund walls are maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure) and the floor is concreted therefore electrical cleaner spills can be contained within these areas. Any spillage which is not absorbed by the absorptive material is washed into the oil/silt traps (which are maintained according to the oil/silt trap maintenance procedure). These areas also contain spill kits for the employees to make use of in the event of an electrical cleaner spillage and spills are cleaned up according to the spillage clean-up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 2.9.2 | To minimise the visual impact and impact on land capability from domestic waste (litter), KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.10. CRUSHING OF FLUORESCENT TUBES** | | | |
| 2.10.1 | To minimize the impact of crushing fluorescent tubes on the employees, KK employees must wear PPE in these areas. Fluorescent tubes are crushed and contained in 210 litre drums. Fluorescent tubes are stored in these drums within the hazardous waste area. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| | Fluorescent tubes are crushed in enclosed drums therefore the fumes are contained in these drums. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **2.11. DRAGLINE MECHANICAL WORKHOP** | | | |
| 2.11.1. Overhaul of Mechanical Components | | | |
| 2.11.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 2.11.1.2 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on the aesthetics, surface and groundwater resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 2.11.1.3 | To minimise the impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in Red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | | |
| **2.12. STORAGE YARD** | | | |
| 2.12.1. Storage of Redundant Equipment and Machinery | | | |
| 2.12.1.1 | Redundant machinery and parts should be sold/ recycled as frequently as possible. | C | Redundant machinery is managed in accordance with the procedure titled: "Thungela Mine Closure Toolbox" (Doc no. TR.TECH.TS.024.TB.1, Dated 24 December 2021). Redundant machinery is temporarily stored in the salvage yard and subsequently disposed of as scrap metal or sold. |
| 2.12.1.2 | Redundant machinery should be drained of all oils and fuel before it is stored in the designated areas. If oil/fuel spillages occur, the oil/fuel spillage procedure should be implemented. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | NC 001 | During the site inspection grease containing drums and an oil tank was observed in uncontained areas in the Drag Line Spare Salvage Yard (Reactor Yard), creating the potential for spillages and ground contamination. The auditors also observed hydrocarbon spillages in this area. |
| **3. DRILLS AND SHOVELS** | | | |
| **3.1. CONDITION MONITORING** | | | |
| 3.1.1. Machine Oil Sampling and Testing | | | |
| 3.1.1.1 | To minimise the visual impact from hazardous waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.1.1.2 | To minimise the impact of oil/fuel spillages on land capability KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.2. DIESEL BAY** | | | |
| 3.2.1. Machine Maintenance | | | |
| 3.2.1.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on surface water resources and soil reserves, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No spillages were observed at the Diesel Tank Area during the site inspection. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3.2.1.2 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | C | KBC manages waste in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1811; dated 27 March 2023). No waste management concerns were observed at the Diesel Tank Area during the site inspection. |
| **3.3. DRILLS BOILER MAKING WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 3.3.1. Cleaning of Workshop | | | |
| 3.3.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills boiler-making workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.4. CUTTING AND WELDING** | | | |
| 3.4.1 | All equipment is maintained regularly. Well maintained equipment results in a reduction in the emissions of unnecessary fumes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills boiler-making workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.4.2 | Gas monitors are installed in the workshop to detect gas levels. In the event that the gas concentrations exceed the thresholds for the gas being monitored, the alarm signal will be activated and will cease only once the levels have restored to normal. In some areas, Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills boiler-making workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.5. DRILLES ELECTRICAL WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 3.5.1. Cleaning of the Workshop | | | |
| 3.5.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.6. ELECTRICAL FIELD MAINTENANCE** | | | |
| 3.6.1 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.7. ELECTRICAL REPAIRS** | | | |
| 3.7.1 | To minimise the impact caused by electrical cleaner spillages KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.7.2 | The workshop is bunded (bund walls are maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure) and the floor is concreted therefore electrical cleaner spills can be contained within these areas. Any spillage which is not absorbed by the absorptive material is washed into the oil/silt traps (which are maintained according to the oil/silt trap maintenance procedure). These areas also contain spill kits for the employees to make use of in the event of an electrical cleaner spillage and spills are cleaned up according to the spillage clean-up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.7.3 | All equipment is maintained regularly. Well maintained equipment results in a reduction in the emissions of unnecessary fumes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.7.4 | Gas monitors are installed in the workshop to detect gas levels. In the event that the gas concentrations exceed the thresholds for the gas being monitored, the alarm signal will be | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | activated and will cease only once the levels have restored to normal. In some areas, Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks to protect themselves. | | |
| 3.7.5 | To minimise the visual impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.8. DRILLS MECHANICAL WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 3.8.1. Cleaning of the Workshop | | | |
| 3.8.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.8.2. Filling and Draining Oil | | | |
| 3.8.2.1 | The workshop is bunded (bund walls are maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure) and the floor is concreted therefore electrical cleaner spills can be contained within these areas. Any spillage which is not absorbed by the absorptive material is washed into the oil/silt traps (which are maintained according to the oil/silt trap maintenance procedure). These areas also contain spill kits for the employees to make use of in the event of an electrical cleaner spillage and spills are cleaned up according to the spillage clean-up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.8.2.2 | To minimise the impact on land capability from hazardous waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.8.3. Machine Maintenance | | | |
| 3.8.3.1 | The workshop is bunded (bund walls are maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure) and the floor is concreted therefore electrical cleaner spills can be contained within these areas. Any spillage which is not absorbed by the absorptive material is washed into the oil/silt traps (which are maintained according to the oil/silt trap maintenance procedure). These areas also contain spill kits for the employees to make use of in the event of an electrical cleaner spillage and spills are cleaned up according to the spillage clean up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.8.3.2 | To minimise the impact on land capability from hazardous waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.8.3.3 | The workshop is bunded (bund walls are maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure) and the floor is concreted therefore electrical cleaner spills can be contained within | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | these areas. Any spillage which is not absorbed by the absorptive material is washed into the oil/silt traps (which are maintained according to the oil/silt trap maintenance procedure). These areas also contain spill kits for the employees to make use of in the event of an electrical cleaner spillage and spills are cleaned up according to the spillage clean-up procedure. | | |
| 3.8.3.4 | To minimise the impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.8.4. Storage of Lubricants and Chemicals | | | |
| 3.8.4.1 | The workshop is bunded (bund walls are maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure) and the floor is concreted therefore electrical cleaner spills can be contained within these areas. Any spillage which is not absorbed by the absorptive material is washed into the oil/silt traps (which are maintained according to the oil/silt trap maintenance procedure). These areas also contain spill kits for the employees to make use of in the event of an electrical cleaner spillage and spills are cleaned up according to the spillage clean-up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.8.4.2 | To minimise the visual impact from hazardous and scrap metal waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.8.5. Strip and Repair | | | |
| 3.8.5.1 | The workshop is bunded (bund walls are maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure) and the floor is concreted therefore electrical cleaner spills can be contained within these areas. Any spillage which is not absorbed by the absorptive material is washed into the oil/silt traps (which are maintained according to the oil/silt trap maintenance procedure). These areas also contain spill kits for the employees to make use of in the event of an electrical cleaner spillage and spills are cleaned up according to the spillage clean-up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.8.5.2 | To minimise the visual impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The drills mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.9. HI-QUIP STORE** | | | |
| 3.9.1. Removing Hydraulic Hoses | | | |
| 3.9.1.1 | The store is bunded (bund walls are maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure) and the floor is concreted therefore electrical cleaner spills can be contained within these areas. Any spillage which is not absorbed by the absorptive material is washed into the oil/silt traps (which are maintained according to the oil/silt trap maintenance procedure). These areas also contain spill kits for the employees to make use of in the event of an electrical cleaner spillage and spills are cleaned up according to the spillage clean-up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The HI-Quip workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3.9.1.2 | To minimise the visual impact from hazardous and scrap metal waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The HI-Quip workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.9.1.3 | Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non-ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The HI-Quip workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.10. P & H SHOVEL BOILERMAKING** | | | |
| 3.10.1. Component Manufacture and Repair using Welding | | | |
| 3.10.1.1 | All equipment is maintained regularly. Well maintained equipment results in a reduction in the emissions of unnecessary fumes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The P&H Shovel Boiler making workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.10.1.2 | Gas monitors are installed in the workshop to detect gas levels. In the event that the gas concentrations exceed the thresholds for the gas being monitored, the alarm signal will be activated and will cease only once the levels have restored to normal. In some areas, Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The P&H Shovel Boiler making workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.10.1.3 | To minimise the impacts on aesthetics and surface water resources from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The P&H Shovel Boiler making workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.10.2. Paint Storage | | | |
| 3.10.2.1 | All employees wear the appropriate PPE to protect themselves. MSDS sheets are available in all storage areas specific for the products which are stored in these areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The P&H Shovel Boiler making workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.11. P & H SHOVELS ELECTRICAL** | | | |
| 3.11.1. Power Supply, Field mMaintenance and Repairs | | | |
| 3.11.1.1 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. KK has implemented various energy saving projects which include the replacing of old geysers with new, more energy efficient models; installing day-night switches on office lights as well as on machines. Employee Awareness to reduce unnecessary energy wastage. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The P&H Shovel Electrical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.12. P & H SHOVELS MECHANICAL** | | | |
| 3.12.1. Maintenance and Repairs | | | |
| 3.12.1.1 | The workshop is bunded (bund walls are maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure) and the floor is concreted therefore electrical cleaner spills can be contained within these areas. Any spillage which is not absorbed by the absorptive material is washed into the oil/silt traps (which are maintained according to the oil/silt trap maintenance procedure). These areas also contain spill kits for the employees to make use of in the event of an electrical cleaner spillage and spills are cleaned up according to the spillage clean-up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The P&H Shovel mechanical workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **3.13. PIT RETICULATION** | | | |
| 3.13.1. Power Supply, Maintenance and Repairs (transformers, capacitors and switch gear) | | | |
| 3.13.1.1 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. KK has implemented various energy saving projects which include the replacing of old geysers with new, more energy efficient models; installing day-night switches on office lights as well as on machines. Employee Awareness to reduce unnecessary energy wastage. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pit Reticulation workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.13.1.2 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on soil reserves, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean- up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pit Reticulation workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.13.1.3 | Awareness of employees and contractors. Testing for PCBs and signage on transformers which contain PCBs, | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pit Reticulation workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 3.13.1.4 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on soil reserves, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pit Reticulation workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.14. ELECRICAL PUMPING** | | | |
| 3.14.1. Pumping Water out of the Pit | | | |
| 3.14.1.1 | Water is only pumped when it has accumulated to a certain level. Pumps are switched off when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **3.15. MECHANICAL PUMPING** | | | |
| 3.15.1. Pumping Water out of the Pits using Diesel Pumps | | | |
| 3.15.1.1 | To minimise the impact of oil/fuel spillages on land capability KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **4. EMV Workshops** | | | |
| **4.1. BATTERY ROOM** | | | |
| Storage of AFRS Equipment | | | |
| 4.1.1 | Correct storage of batteries. Placing batteries on drip trays when removed from equipment. Correct disposal of oil batteries into the hazardous waste bins (red bins) which are located in bunded areas with concreted floors. | C | No concerns relating to storage of batteries were observed during the site inspection. |
| **4.2. BULK OIL STORE** | | | |
| 4.2.1. Lubricant Storage | | | |
| 4.2.1.1 | All bulk fuel and oil is stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor. The bunded area must be able to contain 110% of the maximum storage volume. Any spillage which occurs in these areas is pumped into red hazardous drums which are either sent to the salvage yard or collected by a | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No spillages were observed at the Bulk Oil Store Area during the site inspection. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | contractor. Remaining material within the bund is clean using absorbent material which is disposed of in the hazardous waste bin/skip. | | |
| **4.3. DIESEL SCRAP YARD** | | | |
| 4.3.1. Storage of Redundant Equipment and Machinery | | | |
| 4.3.1.1 | Redundant machinery should be drained of all oils and fuel before it is stored in the designated areas. If oil/fuel spillages occur, the oil/fuel spillage procedure should be implemented. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | NC 002 | Redundant machinery is managed in accordance with the procedure titled: "Thungela Mine Closure Toolbox" (Doc no. TR.TECH.TS.024.TB.1, Dated 24 December 2021). However, during the site inspection poor housekeeping and unorganized storage of equipment, scrap steel and wooden pallets was observed at the Salvage Yard. |
| 4.3.1.2 | KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns regarding spillages were observed during the site inspection. |
| **4.4. EMV WASH BAY** | | | |
| 4.4.1. Machine Washing | | | |
| 4.4.1.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on surface water resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | NC 003 | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). However, during the site inspection hydrocarbon spills were observed in the Wash bay where the dozers are parked. |
| 4.4.1.2 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees. Reporting incidents and only washing machines in designated areas which contain oil/silt traps. Silt traps must be cleaned out regularly. | NC 004 | During the site inspection the silt trap was filled with hydrocarbon contaminated water and no evidence of maintenance of the silt trap was available. The Diesel Pump for the JoJo Tanks is in a bunded area, and drains to a sump behind the bund. However, the sump was full. |
| **4.5. MAIN SERVICE BAY** | | | |
| 4.5.1. Daily Machine | | | |
| 4.5.1.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on surface water resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns regarding spillages were observed during the site inspection. |
| 4.5.1.2 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees. Reporting incidents and only servicing machines in designated areas which contain oil/silt traps. Silt traps must be cleaned out regularly. Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on surface water resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | NC 004 | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). The trenches at the workshop drain to a silt trap. However, during the site inspection the silt trap was full and appeared to be blocked. Additionally, the drains in front of the workshop were silted resulting in effluent overflowing from the drains. |
| 4.5.1.3 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of | NC 005 | KBC manages waste in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1811; dated 27 March 2023). However, during the site inspection steel skips were overflowing at the EMV Workshop and waste mixing was observed in the hazardous |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | | waste skip. Khwezela Bokgoni representative indicated that the service provider for scrap removal was notified, however, there was a delay in collection. |
| **4.6. TRACK DOZER WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 4.6.1. Cleaning of Workshop | | | |
| 4.6.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | C | Mitigation measures for water depletion and contamination include employee awareness, leak reporting, fire hydrant maintenance, and closing taps when not in use for workshop cleaning. No non-compliance was noted. |
| 4.6.2. Servicing Earth Moving Vehicles | | | |
| 4.6.2.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on surface water resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns regarding spillages were observed during the site inspection. |
| **4.7. TYRE DOZER WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 4.7.1. Cleaning of Workshop | | | |
| 4.7.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | C | Mitigation measures for water depletion and contamination include employee awareness, leak reporting, fire hydrant maintenance, and closing taps when not in use for workshop cleaning. No non-compliance was noted. |
| 4.7.2. Machine Maintenance and Repairs | | | |
| 4.7.2.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on surface water resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns regarding spillages were observed during the site inspection. |
| 4.7.2.2 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | C | KBC manages waste in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1811; dated 27 March 2023). No concerns regarding waste were noted at the tyre dozer workshop. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4.7.2.3 | KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns regarding spillages were observed during the site inspection. |
| 4.7.2.4 | Water awareness by employees. Reporting incidents and only washing machines in designated areas which contain oil/silt traps. Silt traps must be cleaned out regularly. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). During the site inspection, no concerns regarding the silt/oil traps were observed. |
| **5. FIELD DIESEL WORKSHOP** | | | |
| **5.1. HARD PARK** | | | |
| 5.1.1. Storage of Redundant | | | |
| 5.1.1.1 | Redundant machinery and parts should be sold/recycled as frequently as possible. | C | Redundant machinery is managed in accordance with the procedure titled: "Thungela Mine Closure Toolbox" (Doc no. TR.TECH.TS.024.TB.1, Dated 24 December 2021). No concerns regarding redundant machinery was observed at the Field Diesel Workshop. |
| **5.2. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT AND MACHINES** | | | |
| 5.2.1. Maintenance of Auxiliary Equipment and Machines | | | |
| 5.2.1.1 | Redundant machinery should be drained of all oils and fuel before it is stored in the designated areas. If oil/fuel spillages occur, the oil/fuel spillage procedure should be implemented. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | C | Redundant machinery is managed in accordance with the procedure titled: "Thungela Mine Closure Toolbox" (Doc no. TR.TECH.TS.024.TB.1, Dated 24 December 2021). No concerns regarding redundant machinery was observed at the Field Diesel Workshop. |
| 5.2.1.2 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on surface water resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | NC 006 | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). However, during the site inspection several hydrocarbon spills were observed at the Field Diesel Workshop. Additionally, while absorbent mats were observed, these were not placed over the spilled areas. |
| 5.2.1.3 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | NC 007 | KBC manages waste in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1811; dated 27 March 2023). During the site inspection, the waste receptacles were available at the Field Diesel Workshop, however, waste mixing was observed. It was further noted that hazardous waste receptacles did not have lids and were overfilled. |
| **5.3. DIESEL SCRAP YARD** | | | |
| 5.3.1. Storing of Scrap Machinery and Equipment | | | |
| 5.3.1.1 | Redundant machinery should be drained of all oils and fuel before it is stored in the designated areas. If oil/fuel spillages occur, the oil/fuel spillage procedure should be implemented. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous | NC 002 | Redundant machinery is managed in accordance with the procedure titled: "Thungela Mine Closure Toolbox" (Doc no. TR.TECH.TS.024.TB.1, Dated 24 December 2021). However, during the site inspection poor housekeeping and unorganized storage of equipment (including a transformer and oil leaks), scrap steel and wooden pallets was observed at the Salvage Yard. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | | |
| **5.4. DUMPER WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 5.4.1. Cleaning of the Workshop | | | |
| 5.4.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | C | Mitigation measures for water depletion and contamination include employee awareness, leak reporting, fire hydrant maintenance, and closing taps when not in use for workshop cleaning. No non-compliance was noted. |
| 5.4.2. Machine Maintenance and Repairs | | | |
| 5.4.2.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on surface water resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). During the site inspection, no concerns regarding chemical spills were observed at the Dumper Workshop. |
| 5.4.3. Storage of Hazardous Chemicals | | | |
| 5.4.3.1 | All new/used chemicals are stored in the hazardous materials store. 210 litre drums are not stacked on top of one another. These areas contain bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. | C | KBC manages chemicals in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns regarding the storage of chemicals was observed at the Field Diesel Workshop during the site inspection. |
| 5.4.4. Welding, Cutting and Grinding | | | |
| 5.4.4.1 | All equipment is maintained regularly. Well maintained equipment results in a reduction in the emissions of unnecessary fumes. | N/A | No welding, cutting or grinding machinery was observed during the site inspection. |
| 5.4.4.2 | Gas monitors are installed in the workshop to detect gas levels. In the event that the gas concentrations exceed the thresholds for the gas being monitored, the alarm signal will be activated and will cease only once the levels have restored to normal. In some areas, Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks to protect themselves. | N/A | No gas monitoring equipment was observed during the site inspection. |
| **5.5. FIELD DIESEL BULK OIL** | | | |
| 5.5.1. Refueling | | | |
| 5.5.1.1 | All bulk fuel and oil is stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor. The bunded area must be able to contain 110% of the maximum storage volume. Any spillage which occurs in these areas is pumped into red hazardous drums which are either sent to the salvage yard or collected by a contractor. Remaining material within the bund is clean using absorbent material which is disposed of in the hazardous waste bin/skip. KK makes use of a 'correct refuelling procedure' which ensures that all mine vehicles are refuelled correctly as to minimize the impacts on environment. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns regarding Bulk Oil storage were noted. |
| **5.6. STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE** | | | |
| 5.6.1 | All bulk fuel and oil is stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor. The bunded area must be able to contain 110% of the maximum storage volume. Any spillage which occurs in these areas is pumped into red hazardous drums which are either sent to the salvage yard or collected by a contractor. Remaining material within the bund is clean using absorbent material which is disposed of in the hazardous waste bin/skip. KK makes use of a 'correct refuelling procedure' which ensures that all mine vehicles are refuelled correctly as to minimize the impacts on environment. KK makes use of a bund wall maintenance procedure. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns regarding Bulk Oil storage were noted. |
| **5.7. FIELD DIESEL WASHBAY** | | | |
| 5.7.1. Maintainance of Silt with TLB | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5.7.1. | All silt traps are inspected weekly. Silt traps are cleaned out using a TLB which deposits the silt in a designated area for drying. Once the material is dry enough, it is loaded and disposed of. | N/A | The silt trap was not operation at the time of the audit. |
| 5.7.2. Machine Washing | | | |
| 5.7.2.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees. Reporting incidents and only washing machines in designated areas which contain oil/silt traps. Silt traps must be cleaned out regularly. | N/A | The silt trap was not operation at the time of the audit. |
| **5.8. FIELD SERVICES** | | | |
| 5.8.1. Daily Machine Servicing | | | |
| 5.8.1.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on land capability, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | NC 006 | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). However, during the site inspection several hydrocarbon spills were observed at the Field Diesel Workshop. Additionally, while absorbent mats were observed, these were not placed over the spilled areas. |
| 5.8.1.2 | To minimise the visual impact from hazardous waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | C | KBC manages waste in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1811; dated 27 March 2023). KBC reported that employee training on hazardous waste management has been conducted, and will be continued. |
| 5.8.1.3 | All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. | NC 007 | KBC manages waste in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1811; dated 27 March 2023). During the site inspection, the waste receptacles were available at the Field Diesel Workshop, however, waste mixing was observed. It was further noted that hazardous waste receptacles did not have lids and were overfilled. |
| **5.9. HITACHI CONTRACTORS** | | | |
| 5.9.1. Machine Maintenance and Repairs | | | |
| 5.9.1.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on land capability, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Hitachi contractual activities at ceased in 2011. |
| 5.9.2. Storage of Hazardous Chemicals | | | |
| 5.9.2.1 | All new/used chemicals are stored in the hazardous materials store. 210 litre drums are not stacked on top of one another. These areas contain bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Hitachi contractual activities at ceased in 2011. |
| **6. HMS PLANT** | | | |
| **6.1. HMS BOILER MAKING WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 6.1.1. Clearing of the Workshop | | | |
| 6.1.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The HMS Plant and workshop have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 6.1.2. Component Manufacture and Repair | | | |
| 6.1.2.1 | All equipment is maintained regularly. Well maintained equipment results in a reduction in the emissions of unnecessary fumes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The HMS Plant and workshop have been decommissioned and stripped. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6.1.2.2 | Gas monitors are installed in the workshop to detect gas levels. In the event that the gas concentrations exceed the thresholds for the gas being monitored, the alarm signal will be activated and will cease only once the levels have restored to normal. In some areas, Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The HMS Plant and workshop have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 6.1.2.3 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The HMS Plant and workshop have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **6.2. STORAGE OF PAINT** | | | |
| 6.2.1. Material Storage | | | |
| 6.2.1.1 | All employees wear the appropriate PPE to protect themselves. MSDS sheets are available in all storage areas specific for the products where are stored in these areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The HMS Plant and workshop have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **7. PROCESSING PLANT INSTRUMENTATION** | | | |
| **7.1. ELECTRICAL WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 7.1.1. Cleaning of the Workshop | | | |
| | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Processing Plant Instrumentation has been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 7.1.2. Electrical Maintenance and Installation | | | |
| | KK employees must wear PPE in these areas. Fluorescent tubes are crushed and contained in 210 litre drums. Fluorescent tubes are stored in these drums within the hazardous waste area. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Processing Plant Instrumentation has been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **7.2. INSTRUMENTATION WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 7.2.1. Cleaning of the Workshop | | | |
| | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Processing Plant Instrumentation has been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 7.2.2. Instrumentation Maintenance and Installation | | | |
| | To minimize the visual impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Processing Plant Instrumentation has been decommissioned and stripped. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | | |
| | Radioactive sources are fitted throughout the Plant for measuring of levels and densities. Such installations are clearly indicated by "Danger radioactive areas" symbolic signs. When a source needs to be disposed of a certified company will be contacted to dispose of the source in compliance with the Hazardous Substance act no 15 of 1973. New sources will be stored with the supplier and will only be brought onto site the day of the installation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Processing Plant Instrumentation has been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **8. ROM SECTION** | | | |
| **8.1. BOILERMAKER WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 8.1.1. Cleaning of the Workshop | | | |
| 8.1.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.1.2. Boilermaker | | | |
| 8.1.2.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on land capability, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.1.2.2 | All equipment is maintained regularly. Well maintained equipment results in a reduction in the emissions of unnecessary fumes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.1.2.3 | Gas monitors are installed in the workshop to detect gas levels. In the event that the gas concentrations exceed the thresholds for the gas being monitored, the alarm signal will be activated and will cease only once the levels have restored to normal. In some areas, Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.1.2.4 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.1.2.5 | Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non-ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **8.2. MECHANICAL WORKSHOP** | | | |
| 8.2.1. Cleaning of the Workshop | | | |
| 8.2.1.1 | To reduce the depletion and contamination of water, mitigation measures include water awareness by employees (waste not want not principle), Reporting and fixing of leaks, ensuring fire hydrants are not leaking and closing taps when not making use of the water to clean the workshop. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.2.2. Mechanical Maintenance and Installation | | | |
| 8.2.2.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on land capability, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | | |
| 8.2.2.2 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **8.3. SALVAGE YARD** | | | |
| 8.3.1. Materials Management | | | |
| 8.3.1.1 | All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. Hazardous wastes are removed monthly by contractors and disposed of at their certified hazardous waste site. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.3.1.2 | Hazardous waste areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Hazardous wastes are removed monthly by contractors and disposed of at their certified hazardous waste site. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.3.1.3 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **8.4. SEWAGE PLANT** | | | |
| 8.4.1. Sewerage Management | | | |
| 8.4.1.1 | Ambient air concentrations of bacteria should be measured upwind and downwind of the tanks. | C | KBD reported that the relevant employees underwent medicals and no concerns were reported in the medical results. The KBC Hygiene Superintendent further reported that ambient bacteria cannot be measured at the sewage plant. Although KBC has taken actions toward achieving compliance with this condition. KBC reported during the audit, that there is an updated EA, issued in 2022 that has amended the requirements of this condition. |
| 8.4.1.2 | All employees who work at the sewage plants go for biological testing and wear the appropriate PPE (full overalls, boots, gloves and eye protection). The Correct management and control of sewage works procedure is followed. | C | Employees observed at the sewage plant during the site inspection, wore the appropriate PPE. |
| 8.4.1.3 | Wastewater or effluent is treated and tested according to the guideline for sewage effluent quality. | C | KBC conducts monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring and the reports were verified by the auditors. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **8.5. WATER MECHANICAL (PUMPS AND PIPELINES)** | | | |
| 8.5.1. Maintenance of water equipment and infrastructure | | | |
| 8.5.1.1 | All material removed from silt traps are placed in a designated area for drying out. Once the material is dried, it is placed in a hazardous waste bin for disposal by a contractor. Solid waste is placed in designated bins around the site (sorted according to the waste separation and disposal procedure). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.5.1.2 | To prevent potential damage to water equipment (pumps) by random, scattered waste, all solid waste is disposed of in the designated bins available in the workplace. This waste is later emptied into bigger telecom bins/skips by the cleaners. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.5.1.3 | Dirty water used for cleaning is used in designated dirty water areas that drain into the dirty water system so as to prevent the contamination of the clean water system with dirty water. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| 8.5.1.4 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. KK has implemented various energy saving projects which include the replacing of old geysers with new, more energy efficient models; installing day-night switches on office lights as well as on machines. Employee Awareness to reduce unnecessary energy wastage. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The ROM Section and workshops have been decommissioned and stripped. |
| **9. OFFICE ACTIVITIES (PAYROLL, HR, TRAINING CENTRE, MANAGEMENT, GEOLOGY, SURVEY, PLANNING, SAFETY, MINING AND PLANT).** | | | |
| **9.1. OFFICES** | | | |
| 9.1.1. Office Activities | | | |
| 9.1.1.1 | Paper from offices is disposed of into the paper recycling boxes/white 'wheely' bins placed at strategic points and this is recycled. | C | Paper recycling is implemented at KBC. Paper is stored in paper recycling boxes and collected by an external service provider. |
| 9.1.1.2 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. KK has implemented various energy saving projects which include the replacing of old geysers with new, more energy efficient models; installing day-night switches on office lights as well as on machines. Employee Awareness to reduce unnecessary energy wastage. | C | Thungela's executive team aligns business practices with climate change commitments, with 30% of long-term incentive plan awards linked to ESG metrics (Thungela's Climate Change 2022 report, reviewed 22/072024). |
| **10. STORES** | | | |
| **10.1. BULK FUEL STORAGE** | | | |
| 10.1.1. Storage of Fuel with Bulk Tanks | | | |
| 10.1.1.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. All fuel/oil/chemical storage areas are bunded and the floors of these areas are concreted. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns regarding Bulk Fuel storage were noted. |
| 10.1.2. Storage of Fuel with Underground Tanks | | | |
| 10.1.2.1 | All below ground tanks are placed in concrete lined pits. Pressure tests are conducted (by Shell) annually to check for leaks. The area on the surface where the diesel/petrol pumps are located are concreted to ensure it is impermeable to spillages. Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. The drilling on monitoring boreholes around the underground tanks, to evaluate possible spillages from the tanks, will be investigated as part of the Geohydrological Assessment (2012) – Appendix L. | C | KBC confirmed that the underground tanks are placed in concrete lined pits as per the design parameters. Concrete surfaces where pumps are installed were observed. |
| **10.2. MINE REFUELLING STATION** | | | |
| 10.2.1. Refuelling of Mine Vehicles | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10.2.1.1 | Refilling of the vehicle is done at a safe, level place once the diesel nozzle has been inserted into the filling valve/diesel tank. All trucks on the mine must be filled up at the service bay. Refuelling of mine vehicles is done according to Kleinkopje's correct refuelling procedure. Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | C | During the site inspection, no concerns were observed at the refuelling area. |
| **10.3. STORE YARD** | | | |
| 10.3.1. Storage of Hazardous Material | | | |
| 10.3.1.1 | KK adhere to a handling, storage and disposal of hazardous substances procedure. | C | KBC manages hazardous substances in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023) and the procedure was made available to the auditors. |
| 10.3.1.2 | MSDS sheets are displayed in the storage areas. Hazardous materials stored are enclosed by a bund wall or trench – these are designed to contain 110% of the total volume stored within these areas. Bunded areas are inspected monthly and maintained according to the bund wall maintenance procedure. | C | MSDSs are displayed in storage areas and hazardous storage areas are bunded to contain 110% of total volume. |
| **10.4. STORES AND MATERIAL CONTROL** | | | |
| 10.4.1. Material Storage (stores warehouse) | | | |
| 10.4.1.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns were noted. |
| 10.4.1.2 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. Storage areas are bunded and concreted. | C | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). No concerns were noted. |
| 10.4.1.3 | Paper from offices is disposed of into the paper recycling boxes/white 'wheely' bins placed at strategic points and this is recycled. To minimise impact from domestic waste (litter), KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | C | Paper recycling is implemented at KBC. Paper is stored in paper recycling boxes and collected by an external service provider. |
| **11. UTILITIES BLOCK** | | | |
| **11.1. DRESSING STATION** | | | |
| 11.1.1. Clinic Activities | | | |
| | No medical waste is generated on the mine. Employees are not treated on site (taken to hospital). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No medical waste is produced onsite, and should employees require medical assistance, the designated medical centre is highveld hospital. |
| **12. MINERAL WASTE DISPOSAL** | | | |
| **12.1. CO-DISPOSAL FACILITY** | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12.1.1. DiscardConveying and Hauling | | | |
| 12.1.1.1 | Coal spillages are managed according to the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.1.1.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Doghouse sheeting is installed on the overland conveyors to minimise dust during conveying. Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls and dumps to control Spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.1.1.3 | Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.1.1.4 | All hazardous waste (oil rags) are removed from the area or maintenance and disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. All domestic waste (paper and litter) is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. Scrap metal (spare parts) waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. In the event that a spill does occur which may impact on surface water, maintenance vehicles contain spill kits and spills are cleaned up according to the spills clean-up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.1.2. Discard Levelling and Compaction | | | |
| 12.1.2.1 | All discard material is wet when it is laid down to prevent dust generation. Particulate dust is monitored frequently. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.1.3. Discard Placing | | | |
| 12.1.3.1 | Water from the slurry compartments gets pumped to the water treatment plant. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) operation has ceased. |
| 12.1.4. Maintenance of Equipment and Machinery | | | |
| 12.1.14.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on the aesthetics, surface and groundwater resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.1.14.2 | All hazardous waste (oil rags) are removed from the area or maintenance and disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. All domestic waste (paper and litter) is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. Scrap metal (spare parts) waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. In the event that a spill does occur which may impact on surface water, maintenance vehicles contain spill kits and spills are cleaned up according to the spills clean-up procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| **12.2. BULK FUEL STORAGE IN UNDERGROUND TANKS** | | | |
| 12.2.1 | All below ground tanks are placed in concrete lined pits. Pressure tests are conducted (by Shell) annually to check for leaks The area on the surface where the diesel/petrol pumps are located are concreted to ensure it is impermeable to spillages. Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| **12.3. SLIMES DISPOSAL** | | | |
| 12.3.1 | Cut off trenches have been installed around the dump to assist with clean and dirty water separation. All seepage of water from the dump is reused or pumped to the water treatment plant. Monthly monitoring of surface water and groundwater in these areas occurs. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12.3.2 | Slimes dump is reshaped and sloped for revegetation and rehabilitation to a wilderness land capability. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.3.3 | In the event of a pipe leak or burst: The affected slurry pipeline is flushed. Pumps are switched off. Burst / leaking pipe is fixed. Slurry is allowed to dry out and removed. Cleaned up spillage is disposed onto the discard dump. All slurry spillage reports to a dirty water catchment area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.3.4 | Regular inspections of the lines are conducted to detect possible pipe failures. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| **12.4. TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND STOCKPILING** | | | |
| 12.4.1 | KK adheres to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion. KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil, to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion (Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.4.2 | KK adheres to a topsoil placement procedure. A topsoil placement plan is designed by the Rehabilitation Officer and Survey Office to indicate areas where Red Soils (e.g. Hutton), yellow-brown soil (e.g. Clovelly and Avalon) and wetland soil (e.g. Katspruit) need to be placed (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| 12.4.3 | Seeding and revegetation of soil stockpiles occurs to reduce dust generated. Monthly dust fallout monitoring is conducted to detect air quality impacts so that these impacts can be managed quickly and effectively. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Co-disposal facility (Klippan dump) has ceased. |
| **12.5. LANDAU 1 DISCARD DUMP** | | | |
| 12.5.1. Rehabilitation Dump | | | |
| 12.5.1.1 | The Landau I dump has been revegetated and is fully rehabilitated. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Landau 1 Discard Dump has ceased. |
| 12.5.2. Vegetation | | | |
| 12.5.2.1 | Thermal surveys are conducted in this area to detect for any spontaneous combustion. Spontaneous combustion is managed according to the Management of Spon Com Procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Landau 1 Discard Dump has ceased. |
| **12.6. LANDAU 2 DISCARD DUMP** | | | |
| 12.6.1. Rehabilitation of Dump | | | |
| 12.6.1.1 | The area around Landau II dump is fenced off. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Landau 2 Discard Dump has ceased. |
| 12.6.1.2 | Groundwater qualities, levels and volumes within and leaving the mine area will be monitored at an interval necessary for effective water management and to ensure that the impact to downstream users is minimised. Remining of the dump for the potential Discard power station will remove all impacts to groundwater resources. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Landau 2 Discard Dump has ceased. |
| 12.6.1.3 | Thermal surveys are conducted including gas and temperature monitoring. If any spontaneous combustion is found due to surface subsidence or the formation of an inlet to underground, the open area is filled up with soil and sealed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Landau 2 Discard Dump has ceased. |
| 12.6.1.4 | Area is fenced off to prevent entry to the dump. A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Landau 2 Discard Dump has ceased. |
| 12.6.1.5 | Thermal surveys are conducted in this area to detect for any spontaneous combustion. Spontaneous combustion is managed according to the Management of Spon Com Procedure. This dump will potentially be re- mined for the potential proposed Discard power Station. This will reduce impacts on land capability as the dump will be removed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The operation of the Landau 2 Discard Dump has ceased. |
| **12.7. LANDAU 3 (KLIPFONTEIN) DISCARD DUMP** | | | |
| 12.7.1. Continuing Rehabilitation | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12.7.1.1 | Landau III discard dump toe dam collects acid water seeping from the toe of the dump polluted runoff. KK are planning to pump this water to the water treatment plant directly. Cut-off trenches have been constructed around this dam. | C | The auditors confirmed that the Landau III discard dump toe dam collects acid water from dump runoff. KBC have pipes in place that transport mine impacted water to EWRP. Cut-off trenches around the dam were observed. |
| 12.7.1.2 | 90% of the dump has been rehabilitated. This includes compaction and cladding with topsoil as well as revegetation to reduce dust generation. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken as per the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 12.7.1.3 | 90% of the dump has been rehabilitated therefore air/gas generation has reduced. Thermal surveys are conducted to detect for SponCom and gasses. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken as per the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 12.7.1.4 | Used building rubble is used to fill erosion gullies. Dump will potentially be re-mined for the proposed Discard Power Station. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken as per the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 12.7.1.5 | Landau III will be compacted, clad with topsoil and revegetated to promote surface water runoff. Manage stormwater runoff from the dumps. Revegetate dumps to prevent soil erosion and to enhance visual quality | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken as per the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| **13. PLANT PROCESS** | | | |
| **13.1. A TIP BINS** | | | |
| 13.1.1. Tipping of Coal | | | |
| 13.1.1.1 | Tip sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. No coal tipping is allowed when the sprays are not operational. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.1.1.2 | Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.2. B TIP BINS** | | | |
| 13.2.1. Tipping of Coal | | | |
| 13.2.1.1 | Tip sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. No coal tipping is allowed when the sprays are not operational. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.2.1.2 | Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.3. BRADFORT BREAKERS** | | | |
| 13.3.1. Coal liberation stage | | | |
| 13.3.1.1 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.4. C TIP BINS** | | | |
| 13.4.1. Tipping of Coal | | | |
| 13.4.1.1 | Tip sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. No coal tipping is allowed when the sprays are not operational. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.4.1.2 | Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.5. CLARIFIED TANKS AND PUMP HOUSE** | | | |
| 13.5.1. Storage and Pumping of Water | | | |
| 13.5.1.1 | KK has implemented various energy saving projects which include the replacing of old geysers with new, more energy efficient models; installing day-night switches on office lights as well as on machines. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13.5.1.2 | Automatic level detectors have been installed. If an overflow occurs, this flows into the dirty water circuit. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.6. COAL SAMPLING PLANT** | | | |
| 13.6.1. Coal Sampling | | | |
| 13.6.1.1 | KK has implemented various energy saving projects which include the replacing of old geysers with new, more energy efficient models; installing day-night switches on office lights as well as on machines. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.7. CONTRACTORS** | | | |
| 13.7.1. Daily Cleaning of Coal Spillages | | | |
| 13.7.1.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.7.1.2 | KK uses potable water. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.8. CONTRACTORS** | | | |
| 13.8.1. Daily Cleaning of Coal Spillages | | | |
| 13.8.1.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.2 | Conveyors are only operational when it is necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.3 | KK has a fire team which is dispatched when a fire is reported. Fire extinguishers are kept at strategic points on the mine. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.4 | Employees and contractors wear the appropriate PPE. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.5 | Overland conveyors are enclosed by Doghouse sheeting is installed on the overland conveyors to minimise dust and noise during conveying. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.6 | Old oil is recycled according to the recycling and management of used oil procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.7 | All new/used chemicals are stored in the hazardous materials store. 210 litre drums are not stacked on top of one another. These areas contain bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.8 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on land capability, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.9 | Radioactive sources are fitted throughout the Plant for measuring of levels and densities. Such installations are clearly indicated by “Danger radioactive areas” symbolic signs. Any person who has to work in the close vicinity of a radioactive source must get the technician superintendent to close and lockout the source shutter. The responsible foreman of any section who wants to work on equipment equipped with a nuclear source must request the technician superintendent, stating which day and time he wishes to work there. The technician | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | superintendent will give clear verbal instructions to the stand-by technician to isolate the source at the specific time and day. Technician superintendent will then contact the responsible foreman confirming the request and give exact details of who must isolate the source. The stand-by technician will be responsible for physically locking-out the source in position. The Technician/Mechanic will remove the lock from the open position. He will then move the shutter to the closed position. He will then lock it with the responsible artisan for the task lock out lock. The responsible artisan will keep the key for the lock. It is then safe for work to commence. On completion of the task the person who was working there must contact the standby technicians that the radioactive source can be unlocked. The stand-by technician will immediately open the source and secure it in the on position. This is part of the Lock out procedure and everybody will be trained on an annual basis. | | |
| 13.8.1.10 | Water is reused in the plant. Clean and dirty water infrastructure is in place. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.11 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.8.1.12 | To minimise the visual impact from domestic waste (litter), KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.9. EMERGENCY FINES STOCKPILE** | | | |
| 13.9.1. Storage of Coal Fines | | | |
| 13.9.1.1 | Water is sprayed on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. Water cannons are installed at the stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.9.1.2 | Employees wear gas masks where necessary and other relevant PPE. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.10 FLOCCULENT PLANT** | | | |
| 13.10.1. Preparation of Flocculent Mixture | | | |
| 13.10.1.1 | Flocculent is kept in a closed circuit. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.11. HMS PLANT** | | | |
| 13.11.1. Coal Beneficiation | | | |
| 13.11.1.1 | Water quality is monitored and water is reused. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.1.2 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.1.3 | Slurry/coal and magnetite spillage during coal beneficiation within the HMS plant: Coal spillages are managed according to the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.2. Coal Conveying | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13.11.2.1 | Coal spillage from the coal silos, crushing, screening and the conveyors: Coal spillages are managed according to the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.2.2 | Conveyors are only operational when it is necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.2.3 | KK has a fire team which is dispatched when a fire is reported. Fire extinguishers are kept at strategic points on the mine. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.2.4 | Employees and contractors wear the appropriate PPE. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.2.5 | Overland conveyors are enclosed by Doghouse sheeting is installed on the overland conveyors to minimise dust and noise during conveying. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.2.6 | Old oil is recycled according to the recycling and management of used oil procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.2.7 | To minimise the impacts on aesthetics, land capability and surface water resources from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.3. Product Crushing and Screening | | | |
| 13.11.3.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.3.2 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.11.4. Waste Generation in the Plant | | | |
| 13.11.4.1 | To minimise the impacts on aesthetics, land capability and surface water resources from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | | |
| **13.12. INSTALLING OF PIPES** | | | |
| 13.12.1. Unblocking of Slurry Pipelines | | | |
| 13.12.1.1 | In the event of a pipe leak or burst: The affected slurry pipeline is flushed Pumps are switched off Burst / leaking pipe is fixed Slurry is allowed to dry out and removed Cleaned up spillage is disposed onto the discard dump. All slurry spillage reports to a dirty water catchment area. Regular inspections of the lines are conducted to detect possible pipe failures. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.13. LABORATORY** | | | |
| 13.13.1. Coal Analysing | | | |
| 13.13.1.1 | Employees wear appropriate PPE for these areas. MSDS sheets are available. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.13.2. Sample Preparation | | | |
| 13.13.2.1 | Employees wear masks and other appropriate PPE. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.13.2.2 | To minimise the visual impact and impact on land capability from domestic waste (litter), KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.14. MAGENTITE BUNKER** | | | |
| 13.14.1. Storage of Magnetite | | | |
| 13.14.1.1 | Control on the amount of magnetite used. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.15. PLANT RETURN WATER DAM** | | | |
| 13.15.1. Periodic Desilting of Plant Return Water Dam | | | |
| 13.15.1.1 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 14% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. In order to ensure better fuel efficiency, vehicles are maintained on a regular basis. To prevent unnecessary fuel wastage, vehicles are not left to idle when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.2 | KK has implemented various energy saving projects. Dredger and pumps are switched off when not in use to conserve electricity. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.3 | Cleaned up silt is deposited in a designated area for drying. Once the material is dry enough, it is loaded and disposed of on the discard dump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.4 | In the event of a pipe leak or burst: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.5 | The affected slurry pipeline is flushed | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.6 | Pumps are switched off | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.7 | Burst / leaking pipe is fixed | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.8 | Slurry is allowed to dry out and removed | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13.15.1.9 | Cleaned up spillage is disposed onto the discard dump. All slurry spillage reports to a dirty water catchment area. Regular inspections of the lines are conducted to detect possible pipe failures. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.10 | Cleaned up silt is deposited in a designated area for drying. Once the material is dry enough, it is loaded and disposed of on the discard dump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.11 | Drainage from this areas must be directed back into the return water dam so as to prevent it from being released into the clean water system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.1.12 | To minimise the visual impact and impact on land capability from domestic waste (litter), KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.15.2. Storage of Dirty Plant Water | | | |
| 13.15.2.1 | Dirty water (pollution control dams) will be rehabilitated on upon closure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.16. ROM FRONT END** | | | |
| 13.16.1. Coal Handling | | | |
| 13.16.1.1 | A clean and dirty water separation system – dirty water eventually goes to 2A dam. Dirty water is contained in dams for reuse or it is pumped to the water treatment plant. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.1.2 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.1.3 | Tip sprays are operational at all times to reduce dust generation. No coal tipping is allowed when the sprays are not operational. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2. Raw Coal Screening | | | |
| 13.16.2.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.2 | Sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.3 | Employees wear PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.4 | Tip Sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.5 | Employees wear PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.6 | Tip sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. No coal tipping is allowed when the sprays are not operational. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.7 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.8 | Cut-off drains have been installed, either in the form of trenches or berms, to direct clean runoff into drainage systems and away from polluted areas. Oil and silt traps are used on the mine as | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | part of dirty and clean water management. Dirty water is re-used in the plant to minimise the impact on water. Monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring takes place in order to detect early changes for better management of the impact. | | |
| 13.16.2.9 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re-processing. Spillages are cleaned-up daily, which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.10 | Sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.11 | Employees wear PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.12 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.16.2.13 | Spontaneous combustion is managed according to the Management of Spon Com Procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.17. ROM SILOS** | | | |
| 13.17.1. Storage of ROM Coal | | | |
| 13.17.1.1 | Water is sprayed on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. Water cannons are installed at the stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.18. STOCKPILES** | | | |
| 13.18.1. Stockpiling Coal | | | |
| 13.18.1.1 | Water is sprayed on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. Water cannons are installed at the stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.18.1.2 | Employees wear gas masks where necessary and other relevant PPE. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.19. THICKENER PROCESS** | | | |
| 13.19.1. Separation of Solids and Liquids | | | |
| 13.19.1.1 | This process occurs in a closed circuit which prevents releases to water. Water is also reused in this process which minimise impacts to surface water resources. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.20. TRANSFER HOUSES** | | | |
| 13.20.1. Transfer of Coal from one Conveyor Belt to Another | | | |
| 13.20.1.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| **13.21. ULTRA FINE COAL CIRCUIT** | | | |
| 13.21.1. Ultra Fine Coal feed and Process Benefaction | | | |
| 13.21.1.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |
| 13.21.1.2 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Plant Process operations have ceased. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | | |
| **14. BLASTING OPERATIONS** | | | |
| **14.1. BLASTING OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 14.1.1. A Drilling Operations | | | |
| 14.1.1.1 | A dust curtain is installed on the drill. Wet drilling is practiced for dust suppression. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.1.2 | KK has implemented various energy saving projects. Drills are switched off when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.1.3 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. Holes generated are plugged to prevent air from reaching the underground. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.1.4 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.1.5 | Maintain machinery. Drilling is a short-lived activity so impacts will be minimal. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.1.6 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. Holes generated are plugged to prevent air from reaching the underground. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.1.7 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2. B Blasting Operations | | | |
| 14.1.2.1 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2.2 | Where possible, make use of sequential detonation of charges rather than simultaneous detonation of all charges in order to reduce both noise and ground shock. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2.3 | Air quality and dust is monitored on a monthly basis and implement corrective action as required. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2.4 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2.5 | Monitor soils in rehabilitated areas and implement corrective action as required. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2.6 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. All personnel are withdrawn to a minimum distance of 500 meters from the blasting area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2.7 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2.8 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. The use of nonel and/or electronic detonators will reduce the impact of noise generated from blasting. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2.9 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. All personnel are withdrawn to a minimum distance of 500 meters from the blasting area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14.1.2.10 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.2.11 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. The use of nonel and/or electronic detonators will reduce the impact of noise generated from blasting. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.1.3. Contractor AEL | | | |
| 14.1.3.1 | All spillages are cleaned up rapidly if they occur. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| **14.2. DRILL AND BLAST SHED** | | | |
| 14.2.1. Storage of Materials (Old drill steel bits) and Plastic Pipes | | | |
| 14.2.1.1 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| **14.3. MINING WAITING PLACE** | | | |
| 14.3.1. Solid Waste Generation and Disposal | | | |
| 14.3.1.1 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| **14.4. OVERBURDEN BLASTING** | | | |
| 14.4.1. Overburden Blasting Activities | | | |
| 14.4.1.1 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. All personnel are withdrawn to a minimum distance of 500 meters from the blasting area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.4.1.2 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.4.1.3 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. The use of nonel and/or electronic detonators will reduce the impact of noise generated from blasting. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.4.1.4 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. All personnel are withdrawn to a minimum distance of 500 meters from the blasting area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.4.1.5 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.4.1.6 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. The use of nonel and/or electronic detonators will reduce the impact of noise generated from blasting. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.4.1.7 | Air quality and dust is monitored on a monthly basis and implement corrective action as required. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.4.1.8 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| 14.4.1.9 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased. No Blasting has been undertaken. |
| **15. COALING** | | | |
| **15.1. A,B AND C TIP AREAS** | | | |
| 15.1.1. Tipping | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15.1.1.1 | Tip sprays are operational at all times to reduce dust generation. No coal tipping is allowed when the sprays are not operational. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| **15.2. COALING OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 15.2.1. A Coaling Operations | | | |
| 15.2.1.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| 15.2.1.2 | In order to ensure better fuel efficiency, vehicles are maintained on a regular basis. To prevent unnecessary fuel wastage, vehicles are not left to idle when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| 15.2.1.3 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Doghouse sheeting is installed on the overland conveyors to minimise dust during conveying. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| 15.2.1.4 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls and dumps to control spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| 15.2.1.5 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| 15.2.1.6 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| 15.2.1.7 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| 15.2.1.8 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control spontaneous combustion. Cladding of burning material with topsoil reduces spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| 15.2.1.9 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| **15.3. B WATER MANAGEMENT** | | | |
| 15.3.1 | Dirty water is reused. Dirty water is sent to the water treatment plant followed by a controlled release scheme. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| 15.3.2 | Pipes are maintained. Old and damaged pipes are replaced. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Site operations have ceased and no Coaling has been undertaken. |
| **16. CONTRACTORS** | | | |
| **16.1. BENICON** | | | |
| 16.1.1. Coaling Operations | | | |
| 16.1.1.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.1.2 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.1.3 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.1.1.4 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.1.5 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.1.6 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.2. Parting Removal Operation | | | |
| 16.1.2.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.2.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.2.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.2.4 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.2.5 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.2.6 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.2.7 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.3. Pre-strip Preparation | | | |
| 16.1.3.1 | Dust suppression by wetting down of the unsealed roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.4. Rehabilitation | | | |
| 16.1.4.1 | Revegetate rehabilitated areas and manage these areas to ensure long term stability. Replace natural vegetation with improved pasture species. Stabilise soil and minimise erosion. Continuously eradicate alien and exotic species. No specific mitigation is required. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.4.2 | In order to ensure better fuel efficiency, vehicles are maintained on a regular basis. To prevent unnecessary fuel wastage, vehicles are not left to idle when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.4.3 | Dust suppression by wetting down of the unsealed roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.4.4 | Restore land to an agreed standard/agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.4.5 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on water and soil, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.1.5. Spoil Pile Levelling | | | |
| 16.1.5.1 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.5.2 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Monthly dust fall out monitoring is conducted to detect air quality impacts so that these impacts can be managed quickly and effectively. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.5.3 | Wear the correct PPE including face mask to prevent inhalation of dust. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.5.4 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.5.5 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.5.6 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| 16.1.6. Topsoil Operation | | | |
| 16.1.6.1 | KK adheres to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion. KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Benicon Engineering's contractual activities at ceased since in 2011. |
| **16.2. LIKETH** | | | |
| 16.2.1. Bulk Diesel Storage and Fueling | | | |
| 16.2.1.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on the land capability and surface water resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.1.2 | Machinery is maintained regularly and switched off when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.1.3 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.1.4 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.1.5 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.1.6 | Cut-off drains have been installed, either in the form of trenches or berms, to direct clean runoff into drainage systems and away from polluted areas. Oil and silt traps are used on the mine as part of dirty and clean water management. Dirty water is re-used in the plant to minimise the impact on water as well as for dust suppression on haul roads and at the tips. Monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring takes place in order to detect early changes for better management of the impact. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.2. Loading Coal | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.2.2.1 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.2.2 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.2.3 | To minimise the visual impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.2.4 | Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non-ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.3. Machinery and Transportation | | | |
| 16.2.3.1 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.3.2 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.3.3 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. Spill trays are placed under the parked vehicle to collect any oil drips. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.4. Office Activities | | | |
| 16.2.4.1 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. KK has implemented various energy saving projects which include the replacing of old geysers with new, more energy efficient models; installing day-night switches on office lights as well as on machines. Employee Awareness to reduce unnecessary energy wastage. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.4.2 | To minimise the visual impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.5. Parking of Machinery in the Yard | | | |
| 16.2.5.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on land capability, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.2.5.2 | The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. Spill trays are placed under the parked vehicle to collect any oil drips. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.6. Screening Coal | | | |
| 16.2.6.1 | In order to ensure better fuel efficiency, vehicles are maintained on a regular basis. To prevent unnecessary fuel wastage, vehicles are not left to idle when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.6.2 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on land capability, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.7. Waste Generation | | | |
| 16.2.7.1 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. All industrial waste will be put on open tender by the Salvage yard co-ordinator. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.2.7.2 | Paper from offices is disposed of into the paper recycling boxes/white 'wheely' bins placed at strategic points and this is recycled. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Liketh contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| **16.3. PRESTRIP CONTRACTOR** | | | |
| 16.3.1. Topsoil Removal and Placing of Topsoil | | | |
| 16.3.1.1 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.1.2 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.1.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.1.4 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE (ear plugs). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.1.5 | KK adhere to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion (see Appendix I). KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.2. Removal of Softs | | | |
| 16.3.2.1 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.2.2 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.2.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.2.4 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.2.5 | Tip sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16.3.2.6 | KK adheres to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion (see Appendix I). KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| 16.3.2.7 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The Pre-Strip contractual obligations and activities at respective sites have ceased. |
| **17. DEWATERINNG** | | | |
| **17.1. DEWATERING ACTIVITIES** | | | |
| 17.1.1. Dewatering | | | |
| 17.1.1.1 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. KK has implemented various energy saving projects. Employee Awareness to reduce unnecessary energy wastage. Pumps are turned off when not in use. | C | Thungela's executive team aligns business practices with climate change commitments, with 30% of long-term incentive plan awards linked to ESG metrics (Thungela's Climate Change 2022 report, reviewed 22/072024). |
| 17.1.1.2 | Monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring takes place in order to detect early changes for better management of the impact. Dirty dewatered water is pumped to the eMalahleni water treatment plant for treatment. | C | KBC conducts monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring. Water quality monitoring reports were made available during the audit. |
| 17.1.1.3 | Drawdown is monitored. Monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring takes place in order to detect early changes for better management of the impact | C | KBC conducts monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring. Water quality monitoring reports were made available during the audit. |
| **18. PIT 2A NORTH** | | | |
| 18.1 | Prior to compaction, the topsoil is stripped and placed according to the Topsoil Stripping and Placement procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2 | Vegetation is stripped with topsoil and allowed to re- establish on topsoil stockpile to ensure preservation of the seedbank. When mining ceases, the road will be ripped and reseeded to re-establish vegetation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.3 | Dust suppression by wetting down of unsealed roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.4 | Regular maintenance of equipment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.5 | Drains will be constructed as v-cut drains immediately adjacent to the road margin. Cut-off drains direct clean runoff into drainage systems (trenches or berms along highwall access roads) and away from polluted areas. Polluted runoff is directed into pollution control dams in a similar manner. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **18.1. DRAGLINE OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 18.1.1. C Dragline Operations | | | |
| 18.1.1.1 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control dust generation. PM10 monitors have been installed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken with a dragline. |
| 18.1.1.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken with a dragline. |
| 18.1.1.3 | Regular maintenance of the dragline ensures that it is more energy efficient. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken with a dragline. |
| 18.1.1.4 | Profile dragline placed spoils and place pre- stripped subsoil over spoils | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken with a dragline. |
| 18.1.1.5 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control spontaneous combustion. Cladding of burning material with topsoil reduces spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken with a dragline. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18.1.1.6 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The dragline is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken with a dragline. |
| **18.2. OVERBURDEN OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 18.2.1. A Pre-strip Operation Monitoring | | | |
| 18.2.1.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.1.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.1.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.1.4 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.1.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.1.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.2. B topsoil Operation | | | |
| 18.2.2.1 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Keep rehabilitation up to date. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.2.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.2.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.2.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.2.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.2.6 | Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.2.7 | Stabilise soils and minimise erosion. Re- establish soil nutrient cycling. Conduct periodic soil analysis to determine fertilisation requirements for pasture establishment and maintenance (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.3. C Parting Removal Operation | | | |
| 18.2.3.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.3.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.3.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.3.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18.2.3.5 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 18.2.3.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A North no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **19. PIT 2A SOUTH** | | | |
| **19.1. ROAD CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE** | | | |
| 19.1.1. Road Construction | | | |
| 19.1.1.1 | Prior to compaction, the topsoil is stripped and placed according to the Topsoil Stripping and Placement procedure (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.1.1.2 | Vegetation is stripped with topsoil and allowed to re- establish on topsoil stockpile to ensure preservation of the seedbank. When mining ceases, the road will be ripped and reseeded to re-establish vegetation (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.1.1.3 | Dust suppression by wetting down of the unsealed roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.1.1.4 | Regular maintenance of equipment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.1.1.5 | Drains will be constructed as v-cut drains immediately adjacent to the road margin. Cut-off drains direct clean runoff into drainage systems (trenches or berms along highwall access roads) and away from polluted areas. Polluted runoff is directed into pollution control dams in a similar manner. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **19.2. DRAGLINE OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 19.2.1. C Dragline Operations | | | |
| 19.2.1.1 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control dust generation. PM10 monitors have been installed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.2.1.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.2.1.3 | Regular maintenance of the dragline ensures that it is more energy efficient. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.2.1.4 | Profile dragline placed spoils and place pre- stripped subsoil over spoils. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.2.1.5 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control spontaneous combustion. Cladding of burning material with topsoil reduces spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.2.1.6 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **19.3. OVERBURDEN OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 19.3.1. A Pre-strip Operation | | | |
| 19.3.1.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.1.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.1.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 19.3.1.4 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.1.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.1.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.2. B topsoil Operation | | | |
| 19.3.2.1 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Keep rehabilitation up to date. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.2.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.2.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.2.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.2.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.2.6 | Stabilise soils and minimise erosion. Re- establish soil nutrient cycling. Conduct periodic soil analysis to determine fertilisation requirements for pasture establishment and maintenance (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.3. C Parting Removal Operation | | | |
| 19.3.3.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.3.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.3.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.3.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.3.5 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 19.3.3.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 2A South is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **20. PIT 5 WEST** | | | |
| **20.1. ROAD CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE** | | | |
| 20.1.1. Road Construction and Maintenance | | | |
| 20.1.1.1 | Prior to compaction, the topsoil is stripped and placed according to the Topsoil Stripping and Placement procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.1.1.2 | Vegetation is stripped with topsoil and allowed to re- establish on topsoil stockpile to ensure preservation of the seedbank. When mining ceases, the road will be ripped and reseeded to re-establish vegetation (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20.1.1.3 | Dust suppression by wetting down of the unsealed roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.1.1.4 | Regular maintenance of equipment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.1.1.5 | Drains will be constructed as v-cut drains immediately adjacent to the road margin. Cut-off drains direct clean runoff into drainage systems (trenches or berms along highwall access roads) and away from polluted areas. Polluted runoff is directed into pollution control dams in a similar manner. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **20.2. DRAGLINE OPERATION** | | | |
| 20.2.1. C Dragline Operations | | | |
| 20.2.1.1 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control dust generation. PM10 monitors have been installed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.2.1.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.2.1.3 | Regular maintenance of the dragline ensures that it is more energy efficient. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.2.1.4 | Profile dragline placed spoils and place pre- stripped subsoil over spoils | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.2.1.5 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control spontaneous combustion. Cladding of burning material with topsoil reduces spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.2.1.6 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **20.3. OVERBURDEN OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 20.3.1. A Pre-strip Operation | | | |
| 20.3.1.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.1.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.1.3 | and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.1.4 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.1.5 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.1.6 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.1.7 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.2. B Topsoil Operation | | | |
| 20.3.2.1 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Keep rehabilitation up to date. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.2.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20.3.2.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.2.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.2.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.2.6 | Stabilise soils and minimise erosion. Re- establish soil nutrient cycling. Conduct periodic soil analysis to determine fertilisation requirements for pasture | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.2.7 | establishment and maintenance (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.3. C parting Removal Operation | | | |
| 20.3.3.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.3.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.3.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.3.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.3.5 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 20.3.3.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I) | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). PIT 5 West is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **21. BLOCK 3A NORTH** | | | |
| **21.1. ROAD CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE** | | | |
| 21.1.1. Road Construction | | | |
| 21.1.1.1 | Prior to compaction, the topsoil is stripped and placed according to the Topsoil Stripping and Placement procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.1.1.2 | Vegetation is stripped with topsoil and allowed to re- establish on topsoil stockpile to ensure preservation of the seedbank. When mining ceases, the road will be ripped and reseeded to re-establish vegetation (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.1.1.3 | Dust suppression by wetting down of the unsealed roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.1.1.4 | Regular maintenance of equipment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.1.1.5 | Drains will be constructed as v-cut drains immediately adjacent to the road margin. Cut-off drains direct clean runoff into drainage systems (trenches or berms along highwall access roads) and away from polluted areas. Polluted runoff is directed into pollution control dams in a similar manner. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **21.2. DRAGLINE OPERATION** | | | |
| 21.2.1. C Dragline Operations | | | |
| 21.2.1.1 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control dust generation. PM10 monitors have been installed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.2.1.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.2.1.3 | Regular maintenance of the dragline ensures that it is more energy efficient. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.2.1.4 | Profile dragline placed spoils and place pre- stripped subsoil over spoils. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.2.1.5 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control spontaneous combustion. Cladding of burning material with topsoil reduces spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.2.1.6 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **21.3. OVERBURDEN OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 21.3.1. A Pre-strip Operation | | | |
| 21.3.1.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.1.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.1.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.1.4 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.1.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.1.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.2. B Topsoil Operation | | | |
| 21.3.2.1 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Keep rehabilitation up to date. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.2.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.2.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.2.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.2.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.2.6 | Stabilise soils and minimise erosion. Re- establish soil nutrient cycling. Conduct periodic soil analysis to determine fertilisation requirements for pasture establishment and maintenance (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.3. C Parting Removal Operation | | | |
| 21.3.3.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.3.3.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.3.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.3.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.3.5 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| 21.3.3.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Block 3A North is no longer operational and no mining related activities are thus undertaken. |
| **22. REHABILITATION** | | | |
| **22.1. LAND CAPABILITY** | | | |
| 22.1.1. D Rehabilitation Monitoring | | | |
| 22.1.1.1 | KK has a dragline which is dedicated to rehabilitation of the mined-out areas. KK adheres to a topsoil placement procedure to ensure the effective placement of topsoil on profiled reshaped spoils so that it corresponds to the EMPR Land capability commitments. Re- profile dragline-placed spoils and place opencast soils over reshaped spoils in areas where opencast mining is carried out. Ensure the re-profiled land form is in keeping with the adjacent unmined land surface (see Appendix I). | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. From the June 2024 audit it is evident that areas under rehabilitation have been well vegetated. |
| 22.1.1.2 | The dragline is switched off when not in use. | C | Condition parameters are implemented onsite. |
| 22.1.1.3 | KK adheres to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion. KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion (see Appendix I). | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. From the June 2024 audit it is evident that areas under rehabilitation have been well vegetated. |
| 22.1.1.4 | Soils are profiled to allow natural reseeding patterns. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. From the June 2024 audit it is evident that areas under rehabilitation have been well vegetated. |
| 22.1.1.5 | Ensure that weeds and/or invasive species are minimised or eradicated on site. KK have an invasive eradication programme (see Appendix I). | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 22.1.1.6 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Monthly dust fall out monitoring is conducted to detect air quality impacts so that these impacts can be managed quickly and effectively. | C | No concerns regarding dust emissions were observed during the site inspection, |
| 22.1.2. E vegetation Establishment | | | |
| 22.1.2.1 | Wear the correct PPE including face mask to prevent inhalation of dust. | C | During the site inspection, the employees observe were wearing the appropriate PPE, inclusive of facemasks for dust. |
| 22.1.2.2 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | C | The complaints register was verified, and regular meetings are undertaken through the community liaison officer. |
| 22.1.2.3 | Wear the appropriate PPE including earplugs where necessary. | C | During the site inspection, the employees observe were wearing the appropriate PPE. |
| 22.1.2.4 | Minimise the compaction of soil during stockpiling and placement by measuring the correct ripping depth according to the soil and vegetation monitoring procedure. | C | Effective vegetation establishment was observed during the site inspection. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22.1.2.5 | Rehabilitated areas are monitored to identify the occurrence of surface erosion, vegetation die back, salinisation of the soil surface, fertility status of rehabilitated land and the emergence of alien/exotic vegetation. Implement remedial measures as required (see Appendix I). | NC 008 | Effective vegetation establishment was observed during the site inspection. However, erosion was observed on the access road to the 5W Holding Dam which is resulting in siltation in this area. |
| 22.1.2.6 | Revegetate rehabilitated areas and manage these areas to ensure long term stability. Replace natural vegetation with improved pasture species. Stabilise soil and minimise erosion. Continuously eradicate alien and exotic species. No specific mitigation is required. Fauna will naturally recolonise rehabilitated areas (see Appendix I). | NC 008 | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. However, erosion was observed on the access road to the 5W Holding Dam which is resulting in siltation in this area. |
| 22.1.3. E Spoil Pit Levelling | | | |
| 22.1.3.1 | Ensure topography is free draining. This has been designed for the Life of Mine Plan to make the surface free draining at closure by adhering to the Digital Terrain Model (DTM). Ensure surface water runoff from the rehabilitated area is maximised (see Appendix I). Re-profile dragline-placed spoils and place opencast soils over reshaped spoils in areas where opencast mining is carried out. Ensure the re-profiled land form is in keeping with the adjacent unmined land surface | NC 009 | E spoil pit levelling undertaken as per the rehabilitation parameters (Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. However, ponding was observed en route to the Moolmans Mini Pit and this was due to the occurrence of subsidence having taken place. Furthermore, the water quality could not be verified during the audit. |
| 22.1.3.2 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Monthly dust fall out monitoring is conducted to detect air quality impacts so that these impacts can be managed quickly and effectively. | C | No concerns regarding dust emissions were observed during the site inspection, |
| 22.1.3.3 | Wear the correct PPE including face mask to prevent | C | During the site inspection, the employees observe were wearing the appropriate PPE. |
| 22.1.3.4 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | C | The complaints register was verified, and regular meetings are undertaken through the community liaison officer. |
| 22.1.3.5 | Wear the appropriate PPE including earplugs where necessary. Maintain machinery regularly. | C | During the site inspection, the employees observe were wearing the appropriate PPE. |
| 22.1.3.6 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. Ensure equipment used for rehabilitation is well maintained. Demolition work should be restricted to daylight hours. | C | The complaints register was verified, and regular meetings are undertaken through the community liaison officer. Demolition work restricted to work hours. |
| 22.1.3.7 | All flammable material is removed from the firebreak once the firebreak has been implemented. If a spill occurs, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | C | KBC manages hazardous substances in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023) and the procedure was made available to the auditors. |
| 22.1.3.8 | Areas were fire breaks are being implemented are being ploughed perpendicular with flow of water thus creating contours preventing Grass growth after first rains on these areas further prevent erosion. | C | KBC conducts annual fire breaks in line with condition parameters. |
| 22.1.3.9 | Areas were fire breaks are being implemented are being ploughed perpendicular with flow of water thus creating contours preventing Grass growth after first rains on these areas further prevent erosion. | C | KBC conducts annual fire breaks in line with condition parameters. |
| 22.1.3.10 | Ensure that weeds and/or invasive species are minimised or eradicated on site. KK have an invasive eradication programme (see Appendix I). | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 22.1.3.11 | KK have and alien plants eradication programme running. Eradication of alien and invader species takes place by cutting and the use of herbicides (see Appendix I). | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 22.1.3.12 | Soil samples are taken 6 weeks prior to the potential fertilising of the rehabilitated area to determine the nutrient status of the soil as not to over-fertilise and change the pH of the soil (see Appendix I). | C | KBC applies uniform fertilisation across all areas, requiring either a 'blanket approach' or actual soil sampling for developing fertilizer recommendations as per the rehabilitation guidelines. |
| 22.1.3.13 | KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs during rehabilitation, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. | C | KBC has implemented the Closing collieries hydrocarbon and chemical handling procedure (Doc No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823, approved 28/03/2023). The procedure provides detail on the actions to be taken in the event of a spillage. The procedure involves stopping activities, absorbing spill kit material, mixing |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | saw dust, collecting contaminated material, disposing of it in hazardous waste bins, and reporting the incident to the environmental department. |
| 22.1.3.14 | KK adheres to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion. KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion (see Appendix I). | C | KBC manage topsoil stripping within the mining cut, aiming to maximize inventory for topsoil placement. The mine now uses a standard depth of 3 meters, exceeding topsoil depth, to address a significant shortfall in available topsoil. |
| 22.1.3.15 | Minimise the compaction of soil during stockpiling and placement by measuring the correct ripping depth according to the soil and vegetation monitoring procedure (see Appendix I). | C | Condition parameters in line with rehabilitation guidelines. |
| 22.1.3.16 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Monthly dust fall out monitoring is conducted to detect air quality impacts so that these impacts can be managed quickly and effectively. | C | Haul and access roads are used by light vehicles and no concerns regarding dust generation was observed during the site inspection. No exceedances occurred at the monitoring points near rehabilitated areas. |
| 22.1.3.17 | Wear the correct PPE including face mask to prevent inhalation of dust. | C | The mine requires all employees to wear appropriate PPE according to the safety induction (PPE date April 2023), including face masks, with signage in operational areas indicating the required PPE. |
| 22.1.3.18 | KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs during rehabilitation, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. | C | KBC has implemented the Closing collieries hydrocarbon and chemical handling procedure (Doc No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823, approved 28/03/2023). The procedure provides detail on the actions to be taken in the event of a spillage. The procedure involves stopping activities, absorbing spill kit material, mixing saw dust, collecting contaminated material, disposing of it in hazardous waste bins, and reporting the incident to the environmental department. |
| 22.1.3.19 | After top soiling, all rehabilitated land is limed, fertilised and seeded with improved pasture grasses. These species provide a good vegetal cover that binds the soils and prevents soils losses by wind and/or storm water erosion (see Appendix I). | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. From the June 2024 audit it is evident that areas under rehabilitation have been well vegetated. |
| 22.1.3.20 | KK have and alien plants eradication programme running. Eradication of alien and invader species takes place by cutting and the use of herbicides (see Appendix I). | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 22.1.3.21 | KK have and alien plants eradication programme running. Eradication of alien and invader species takes place by cutting and the use of herbicides (see Appendix I). | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 22.1.3.22 | After top soiling, all rehabilitated land is limed, fertilised and seeded with improved pasture grasses. These species provide a good vegetal cover that binds the soils and prevents soils losses by wind and/or storm water erosion (see Appendix I). | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. From the June 2024 audit it is evident that areas under rehabilitation have been well vegetated. |

## TABLE 4. ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR KLEINKOPJE COLLIERY PIT 2A EXTENSION, IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF WITBANK IN MPUMALANGA REGION (REF: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA, DATED 27 SEPTEMBER 2017)

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **8. CONDITIONS** | | | |
| **8.1 STANDARD CONDITIONS** | | | |
| 8.1.1 | Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this Authorisation, which forms part of the Environmental Authorisation and are binding on the holder of the Authorisation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.2 | The holder of the Authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the Authorisation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.3 | This activity must commence within a period of five (5) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the Authorisation lapses and a new application for Environmental Authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken. | C | The authorisation was granted by the DMR on 27 September 2017 and construction activities of the Haul Road had commenced. Construction had therefore commenced within 5 years from the date of issue of the authorisation. |
| 8.1.4 | If the proponent anticipates that commencement of the activity would not occur within five (5) year period: he / she must apply and show good cause for an extension of the Environmental Authorisation three (3) months prior to its expiry date | C | Construction has commenced within the 5-year period. |
| 8.1.5 | Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this Authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the Authorisation to apply for further Authorisation in terms of the Regulations. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.6 | Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person: the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, including the transfer of this authorization, the applicant must in writing notify the Regional manager of this Department, within fourteen (14) days of the above specified change. | C | Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd underwent a change of corporate ownership in 2021 and the is now known owned by Thungela Operations (Pty) Ltd. This was communicated to the DMRE, DWS, as well as the District Authorities in a letter dated 7 June 2021 which has been verified during previous audits. |
| 8.1.7 | A copy of this authorisation must be kept on site. The Authorisation must be produced to any Governmental official(s) who may requests to see it for inspection purposes and must be made available to the contractor(s) / subcontractor(s) authorised to undertake to undertake work at the property. | C | Hard copies of the environmental authorisation are kept on site at the Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery's environmental department office and soft copies are available on the Box Platform and Shared Drives. |
| 8.1.8 | This authorisation does not negate the holder of the Authorisation's responsible to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.9 | After an appeal period has been expired and no good course to extend the appeal period has been submitted in accordance with Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014, a thirty (30) day-written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for purpose for the purpose of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence. | N/A | No proof was provided at the time of the audit confirming that 30-day written notice to the Department prior to the commencement of the activity. However, the condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024) as is thus marked as Not Applicable. |
| **8.2. SPECIFIC CONDITIONS** | | | |
| 8.2.1 Commissioning of Activities | | | |
| 8.2.1.1 | This Authorisation is hereby solely granted to extend Pit 2A opencast mining operation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.2.1.2 | The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local. | C | The relevant licences and authorisations were obtained for the Kleinkopje Pit 2A extension project:<br>- Environmental Authorisation (DMR Ref. No. (MP)30/5/1/1/3/2/2(307)EA);<br>- Environmental Management Programme (DMR Ref. No. (MP)30/5/1/1/3/2/2(307)EA);<br>- Water Use Licence (Licence No.: 06/B11F/CGI/7671); and |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | - Post 2A Dam Water Management Strategy (Ref.: 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/307 EA of 12 August 2020). |
| 8.2.1.3 | The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/implemented during mining. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| Pre-Construction Phase | | | |
| 8.2.1.4 | a) The applicant must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) who will monitor contractors, compliance with EMPr and EA (see 8.2.2, Management of the activity for more details), | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b) The applicant must provide all contractors and sub-contractors with a copy of Environmental Management Programme and Environmental Authorisation prior to the mining activities. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | c) All pre-construction phase mitigation measures as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme attached in Environmental Impact Assessment report must be adhered to at all times. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | d) In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE). | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | e) Appropriate notification sign must be erected at the construction site, warning the public (residents, visitors etc.) about the hazard around the construction site and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | f) Construction areas (e.g. material lay down areas), topsoil and subsoil must be protected from contamination or pollution. Stockpiling must not take place in drainage lines or areas where it will impede surface water runoff. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | g) If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activity(ies) the contaminated soil must be removed to a licensed waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department and Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the onsite remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| Access Roads & Traffic | | | |
| 8.2.1.5 | a) Necessary signage and traffic measures must be implemented for safe and convenient access to the site from adjacent roads, | C | Previous photographic evidence confirmed that signage and traffic speed limits have been implemented for safe and convenient access to the site from adjacent roads. |
| | b) Access roads must be well maintained throughout the mining operation. | N/A | Mining activities have commenced with the construction of the Haul road. Access roads were yet to be constructed. |
| Air Quality Management | | | |
| 8.2.1.6 | a) Proper measures must be put in place to suppress dust in order to minimize nuisance conditions. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b) A speed restriction of 40km/h must be enforced and monitored on site for all mine vehicles. | C | Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery implements a speed limit of 40 km/h mine wide with such speed limit, |
| Proliferation of Alien Species | | | |
| 8.2.1.7 | a) All construction/mining equipment and vehicles must be cleaned when leaving the site to reduce the chances of spreading weeds and invasive species, | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| Noise | | | |
| 8.1.2.8 | a) Construction/ mining activities must be limited to normal working hours (7h00-17h00) | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b) Mine vehicles must be fitted with standard silencers prior to beginning of construction. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| Erosion Control Measures | | | |
| 8.2.1.9 | a) All soil surfaces compacted as a result of mining/construction activities must be ripped and imported materials must be removed. | N/A | Mining activities have not yet commenced at the Pit 2A extension project. Construction of a haul road was completed. Office containers that were placed on site for the construction of the road are still on |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | site as they will be utilised for future mining work. Hard surfaces under these therefore remain at present. This condition is not yet applicable. |
| | b) Any erosion channel developed during mining/construction period or during vegetation establishment must be restored to a proper condition. | N/A | Mining activities have not yet commenced at the Pit 2A extension project. Construction of a haul road was completed. Office containers that were placed on site for the construction of the road are still on site as they will be utilised for future mining work. Hard surfaces under these therefore remain at present. This condition is not yet applicable. |
| Excavation Activities | | | |
| 8.2.1.10 | a) Topsoil must be stripped and stockpiled prior to excavation in a designated area. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b) Under no circumstances should material stockpiles be disposed of outside the boundary of the mine area. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| Waste Management | | | |
| 8.2.1.11 | a) General waste must be kept in containers which are wind and scavenger proof, and disposed of at a permitted landfill site. No temporary dumping and littering of waste is allowed on site. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b) No waste must be disposed of through burying and burning. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | c) All hazardous waste must be disposed of at an official registered site, or be removed by registered hazardous waste contractors. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | d) An emergency preparedness plan to address any pollution incidents (i.e. such as oil spillage etc) that occur on site must be developed, | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| Surface and Groundwater Contamination must be prevented and/or mitigated by implementation of the following conditions | | | |
| 8.2.1.12 | a) Specific area must be demarcated for fuelling and workshop services. And such area must be bunded to reduce the possibility of soil and water contamination. | T/N | The KBC mining fleet is currently serviced at the designated workshop areas and similarly, re-fuelling is only undertaken at the designated re-fuelling bays. |
| | b) Irrespective of the nature of a spillage (whether major or minor), all spillages must be cleaned up as soon as they occur. | T/N | Current practices at KBC ensure that once a spillage is identified, the activity is ceased, and clean-up thereof is commenced immediately. |
| | c) Spillage of petrochemical products must be avoided. In the case of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on site. | T/N | Current practices at KBC ensure that once a spillage is identified, the activity is ceased, and clean-up thereof is commenced immediately. KBC does not undertake bio- remediation but rather disposes of the contaminated soils as hazardous waste. |
| | d) Untreated sewage water must not be discharged directly into the natural environment. | T/N | The existing Sewage Treatment Plant will be utilised during the Pit 2A extension project. The treated effluent therefrom is discharged into the Plant Return Water Dam. No untreated sewage is discharged to the natural environment. |
| Fire Prevention and Management | | | |
| 8.2.1.13 | a) Fire extinguishers that are in good working conditions must be made available at all times for their usage during the occurrence of accidental fires. | C | Fire extinguishers are available at strategic locations across the mine. Further thereto, KBC also has a fire team based at Navigation. |
| | b) Workers must be adequately trained in the handling of firefighting equipment. | C | All employees are trained on the use of firefighting equipment. Further thereto, KBC also has a fire team based at Navigation. |
| | c) Open fires must strictly be prohibited. | C | Open fires are prohibited at KBC, with fires for cooking only allowed within designated areas. |
| | d) Smoking must be prohibited in the vicinity of flammable substances. | C | Smoking is prohibited in the vicinity of flammable substances, with signage indicating such observed. Smoking is also only allowed within designated areas. |
| | e) Cooking and heating fires must be permitted only in designated areas with appropriate safety measures. | C | As described above, open fires are prohibited at KBC, with fires for cooking only allowed within designated areas. |
| Stormwater Management | | | |
| 8.2.1.14 | a) Storm water management plan must be developed, and implemented on site. | C | A recent storm water management plan, *Partial update of stormwater management plan and mine water balance* by Golder Associates was developed in 2020 and dated 23 February 2021. All clean surface runoff is directed away from the current plant pollution control dams via berms and trenches. Only the |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | construction of the haul road had commenced and was completed by the time of the audit. As per the storm water management plan the haul road and associated berms are acting as part of the storm water management infrastructure. |
| Safety | | | |
| 8.2.1.15 | a) Potentially hazardous area must be demarcated with danger tape. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b) Appropriate signage must be placed to caution employees and contractors not to attempt to enter certain structures without being authorised. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| Emergency Response Plan | | | |
| 8.2.1.16 | a) An Emergency Response Plan should be available for accidental spills and firefighting during both construction and operation of the project. | T/N | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b) In the event of emergency, the holder must notify the department within 24hrs, and contact relevant emergency services in the area, | T/N | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | c) All significant pollution incidents must be reported to this Department within forty eight (48) hours of occurrences. | T/N | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| Compliance with Legislation | | | |
| 8.2.1.17 | a) The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), with particular reference to the principles in chapter 2 of the said Act. | C | Current practices include conducting internal site inspections, internal audits and external environmental legal compliance audits to ensure compliance to applicable legislation and respective authorisations, EMPRs and WULS.<br>- The relevant licences and authorisations were obtained for the Kleinkopje Pit 2A extension project:<br>- Environmental Authorisation (DMR Ref. No. (MP)30/5/1/1/3/2/2(307)EA);<br>- Environmental Management Programme (DMR Ref. No. (MP)30/5/1/1/3/2/2(307)EA);<br>- Water Use Licence (Licence No.: 06/B11F/CGI/7671); and<br>- Post 2A Dam Water Management Strategy (Ref.: 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/307 EA of 12 August 2020). |
| | b) The National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to mining in the proximity of dams and their catchments areas, rivers, marshes, streams, pans and other water courses. | C | |
| | c) The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to the liberation of dust, and other emissions, created by prospecting activities, into the atmosphere. | C | |
| | d) The Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act, 1983 (Act 43 of 1983), with particular references to the sections pertaining to soil conservation. | C | |
| | e) The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999), with particular reference to the protection of all historical and pre-historical cultural remains. | C | |
| | f) The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996) in conjunction with the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), with particular reference to those sections and regulations pertaining to health and safety at mines; mining within 100 m from structures that must be protected; as well as those sections pertaining to rehabilitation of the surface. | C | |
| | g) All provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and any other applicable legislation must be adhered to by the holder of this Authorisation. | C | |
| | h) The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008). | C | |
| Liability of the Holder of the Authorisation | | | |
| 8.2.1.18 | a) The competent authority shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the holder or his/her successor in title in any instance where mining/ construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the holder with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this Authorisation. The holder shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above condition unless otherwise specified. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | b) Any complaint from the public during the life of mine must be attended to by the holder of this Authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | c) The contractor must ensure that serviceable ablution facilities are available for employees. It is the responsibility of the holder of the Authorisation to see to it that this condition is adhered to. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| Management of the Activitiy | | | |
| 8.2.2 | a) A copy of an Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programme must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with conditions outlined in both the documents. Both documents must be used as on-site reference document during the life of mine. | C | The environmental authorisation and Environmental Management Programme hard copies are kept on site at the KBC environmental department offices. Soft copies are kept on Box folders and Shared folders for users to access. |
| | b) The Environmental Management Programme prepared by Shangoni Management Services (Pty) Ltd (attached to the EIA Report) must be adhered to during the life of the mine. | C | The Environmental Management Programme prepared by Shangoni Management Services (Pty) Ltd has been included as part of the audit scope and the compliance audit is provide in Table 3 below. |
| | c) All duties and responsibilities as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme attached are binding throughout the life of the mine. | T/N | The Environmental Management Programme prepared by Shangoni Management Services (Pty) Ltd has been included as part of the audit scope and the compliance audit is provide in Table 3 below. |
| | d) Any proposed amendments to the Environmental Management Programme (as a result of this authorisation or otherwise) must be submitted in writing to this Department for approval prior to the amendment being implemented. On approval of the proposed amendment the EMP must be accordingly amended and adhered to. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| Appointment of Environmental Control Officer | | | |
| 8.2.3 | a) An Environmental Control Officer must be appointed, who will monitor and ensure compliance and correct implementation of all mitigation measures and provisions as stipulated in the Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programme, prior to any commencement of mining activities on site. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b) The Environment Control Officer appointed must monitor the construction of the infrastructure to ensure that the layout plans are in accordance to the designs and record important findings of the site inspection. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | c) The Environment Control Officer must also monitor the implementation of specific elements of the Environmental Management Programme by contractors. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | d) All duties and responsibilities as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme attached are binding throughout the life of mine. | T/N | The Environmental Management Programme prepared by Shangoni Management Services (Pty) Ltd has been included as part of the audit scope and the compliance audit is provide in Table 3 below. |
| Site Closure and Decommissioning | | | |
| 8.2.4 | a) The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activity within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in the EMPr. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b) The application for closure indicated above must be submitted together with all relevant documents as indicated in Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), as amended. | N/A | |
| | c) All mitigation measures for the decommissioning phase, as outlined in the EA. The holder of EA must apply for a closure certificate in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), as amended within 180 days of occurrence of lapsing, abandonment: cancellation, cessation, relinquishment and completion of the operation. | N/A | |
| Monitoring | | | |
| 8.3 | a) This Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the activity to ensure compliance with legislation and the conditions stipulated in this authorisation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | b) It is the holder of this Authorisation's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the environment throughout the life of the mine is put into practice. | C | Current practices include conducting internal site inspections, internal audits and external environmental legal compliance audits to ensure compliance to applicable legislation and respective authorisations, EMPRs and WULS. |
| Recording and reporting to the Department | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8.4 | The authorization holder must submit annually an environmental audit report during the operation of the activity, unless otherwise requested by the department. The audit report must convey the following: | C | External environmental legal compliance audits are conducted by an independent Environmental consultant on an annual basis. The Audit Reports are submitted to the DMRE and proof of the last audit report (June 2022 - June 2024) submission was verified during the audit |
| | a) The date in which the audit was carried out, | C | Dates of when the audits were conducted were provided in the external environmental audit report. |
| | b) The outcome of the audit, in relation to the conditions stipulated in the environmental authorization and the EMPr as well as the actions taken to mitigate environmental impacts on site | C | The outcome of the audit as well as recommendations and actions were provided in the external environmental audit report. |
| | c) Records of monitoring and / or auditing must be made available for inspection to this Department and any other relevant authority inspecting the development activities. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | d) Records relating to compliance and non-compliance with the conditions of this authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records shall be made available to this Department within seven (7) days of receipt of a written request by the Department. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | Environmental compliance will further be monitored through complaints received from the public. | C | KBC has implemented a complaint register. Should a complaint be received, such is logged as an incident on the Enablon system for investigation, correction and close-out. |
| | e) All records relating to the implementation of the Environmental Management Programme must be kept in the office where it is safe and can be retrievable. | C | Records relating to the compliance with the Environmental Management Programme on are retained by the KBC environmental department and stored on the Shared folders database for users to access. |
| Non-Compliance | | | |
| 8.5 | a) In the event of non-compliance by any contractor during the mining/construction the authorised activity, the holder of this Authorisation will be liable. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | b) The holder shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | c) The holder must in the event of non-compliance with any condition of this Authorisation inform the Regional Manager of Mpumalanga region of this Department, in writing, within forty eight (48) hours. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | d) Non- compliance to this authorisation is an offence as provided for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, Section 49(a) and Regulation 48. Any conviction of such offence may result in Section 49(a) being enforced. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1. GEOLOGY** | | | |
| 1.1 | The mining activities will be limited to the mining rights boundary area and only to what is required in the mine plan (Mining Works Programme and Life of Mine Plan) | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **2. TOPOGRAPHY** | | | |
| 2.1 | Ensure that the Rehabilitation, Decommissioning- and Closure plans that have been compiled in terms of Government Gazette 39425. Government Notice R.1147 dated 2015, is adhered to, kept up to date and submitted to the DMR on an annual basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 2.2 | Comply with the measures contained in the Storm Water Management Plan (Annexure E4). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 2.3 | Final land forms should be free draining with final slopes and elevations blending in with surrounding topography post-closure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 2.4 | Restore land to the agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 2.5 | Implementation of measures indicated in the Free-draining / rehabilitation models and Wetland Mitigation Strategy (once developed). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 2.6 | Ripping, shaping, and vegetating of haul roads with no beneficial post- closure use and integrating these into the surrounding surface topography. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 2.7 | Should a new Pollution Control Dam be constructed and later on decommissioned, removed and rehabilitated during the Closure Phase: Remove all contaminated sediment and dispose as appropriate; Remove liner system; Breach and shape embankments to be free-draining Rip and shape footprint area; Establish vegetation by applying suitable seed mix. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 2.8 | Ensure compliance with the rehabilitation measures and closure objectives for the Klippan Co-Disposal Facility (as per the approved EMPr, 2012 and the Kleinkopje Colliery Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Closure plans). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **3. SOIL** | | | |
| 3.1 | Schedule vegetation clearance and soils stripping to coincide with the dry (low rainfall) season. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.2 | Strictly limit vegetation clearance and earthworks to the pre-determined development areas as proposed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.3 | Implement progressive soil stripping according to the mining schedule to minimise exposure duration. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.4 | Stockpiles should be re-vegetated as soon as possible. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.5 | Install erosion control measures to divert storm water away from stockpiles e.g. berms, soil traps, hessian curtains. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.6 | Soil stripping and stockpiling should be carried out according to the land capability map as illustrated in Figures 9 and 10 of Annexure E9; and in accordance with the respective diagnostic horizon sequence, as illustrated in Tables 6 to 11 of Annexure E9, in order to ease of re- instating the soils during rehabilitation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.7 | A total of at least seven (7) stockpiles is therefore anticipated for the proposed development, as illustrated in Table 17 of Annexure E9 for the various land capability classes. Stripping is however not deemed necessary for the already extensively disturbed Class VIII Witbank soils. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3.8 | Soils with closely similar attributes such as the Clovelly/Hutton and Glencoe soil forms, and Westleigh and Katspruit soil forms can be co- stockpiled. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.9 | Soil erosion from stockpiles should be minimised by providing suitable storm water and cut off measures and/or establishing a temporary vegetation cover on the stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.10 | Lightly rip stockpiles to at least 25 cm beneath the surface prior to revegetation, and re- vegetate stockpiles with indigenous grass species as soon as practically possible areas as an erosion control mechanism such that the interval between clearing and revegetation is kept to an absolute minimum in order to limit run-off and to mitigate dust emission | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.11 | Re-vegetation may be carried out by manual hand seeding or hydro- seeding according to the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) protocols for the proposed development | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.12 | It is recommended that soil stripping and stockpiling be guided by an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) with a sound Soil Science expertise, particularly within the Application Area and haul road. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.13 | The open pit extension area should preferably be demarcated into subsections within which vegetation clearance and soil stripping can be permitted for the current year according to the mining schedule, as opposed to clearing vegetation and stripping all the soils at once, in order to minimise the exposure duration to various impacts (as discussed in the above sections) during stockpiling, and the cumulative effects thereof. Additional areas can then be cleared and stripped progressively in the following mining year when required. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.14 | Vehicular movement should be strictly prohibited over the stockpiles to avoid potentially irreversible compaction | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.15 | Soils should be tilled to at least 1350 kg/m3 to improve infiltration as well as crop water and nutrients uptake following rehabilitation where significant compaction of more than 1600 kg/m3 bulk density is encountered in the topsoil. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.16 | The spill prevention and handling procedure should be implemented in the event of the relevant spillages at the project areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.17 | The mine's incident reporting procedure will be implemented in terms of reporting the relevant incidents internally and externally (if required). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.18 | An annual soil contamination assessment should be carried out to monitor soil quality down-gradient of the potentially contaminating facilities e.g. the proposed PCD relative to baseline soil quality prior to the construction of such facilities. This will enable detection of latent soil contamination and facilitate emergency response for remedial action where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.19 | The project site should be kept in an orderly state at all times. Littering is prohibited. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.20 | Suitably covered receptacles must be available at all times and conveniently placed for the disposal of waste. These receptacles will be removed to the central salvage yard before being removed from site and disposed of by a permitted contractor at a licensed site. While being stored on-site, the receptacles should be placed within designated areas on an impermeable surface and must be correctly labelled and/or adequately colour coded. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.21 | Hazardous and general waste will be separated at source, with separate waste bins provided in accordance to the waste management procedure Waste Management. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.22 | Under no circumstances is waste to be burnt or buried on-site. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.23 | Records of hazardous waste being taken off-site must be kept as evidence. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.24 | All leakages, spillages and incidents must be cleaned-up and reported as per the mine's spill handling and environmental incidents procedures. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3.25 | All general and hazardous waste material will be disposed of at registered waste sites (appropriate to the type of waste as disposed of). Certificates of safe and legal disposal shall be kept on file at the mine. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.26 | Documentation (waste manifest) will be maintained detailing the quantity, nature and fate of any regulated waste. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.27 | Management and disposal of waste will be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.28 | Strip soils according to soil type as illustrated in the land capability map (Figures 9 & 10 and Table 15 in Annexure E9). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 3.29 | The upper 0-20 cm topsoil should be stockpiled separately. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **4. FLORA** | | | |
| 4.1 | Stockpiles should be re-vegetated as soon as possible. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.2 | Interburden material should be stockpiled separately to the classifiable soil material. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.3 | Sequentially replace soils in a reversed order such that the diagnostic horizon sequence corresponds to pre-mining condition during the rehabilitation phase | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.4 | Ensure that the Rehabilitation, Decommissioning- and Closure plans that have been compiled in terms of Government Gazette 39425. Government Notice R.1147 dated 2015, is adhered to, kept up to date and submitted to the DMR on an annual basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.5 | Implementation of measures indicated in the Free-draining / rehabilitation models and Wetland Mitigation Strategy (once developed). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.6 | Post-mining rehabilitation requirements for the haul road: Similar to the open pit extension area, the identified soils within the proposed haul road should be rehabilitated to mimic the current conditions. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.7 | Post-mining rehabilitation requirements for the PCD area: The proposed PCD area can be maintained as a wilderness land use, as > 80% of this area comprises of very shallow Mispah/Glenrosa/Dresden soils, observed to have very limited effective soil depth/volume (growth medium) under prevailing conditions. Alternatively, clean soil material of at least 250 mm on average can be imported to rehabilitate these soils to favourable conditions potentially suitable for Grazing land use, as proposed in the existing EMPr and rehabilitation plan for the MRA. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| Post-Mining Rehabilitation Requirements for Open Pit Extension Area: | | | |
| 4.8 | During the rehabilitation phase, the identified soils within the open pit extension area should be sequentially replaced to mimic the current (pre-mining) conditions, as illustrated on the soil map in Figure 7 and 8 in Annexure E9. This will enable re-establishment of the conditions, as illustrated in the land capability map in Figure 9 and 10 (Annexure E9), which is relatively consistent with the recommendations of the post- mining land capability as included in approved EMPr for the greater mining operation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.9 | Considering that the proposed Pit 2A extension and related activities forms part of the existing Kleinkopje Colliery, it is recommended that this Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Closure Plan be consolidated with the Mine's closure planning documents. It is recommended that the information gained from monitoring be used to update the closure plan information. Specialist studies and monitoring results will provide additional information in understanding the full extent of the residual and latent impacts results will provide additional information in understanding the full extent of the residual and latent impacts. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. As no comprehensive commencement of the activities for Kleinkopje Pit 2A ever commenced, there was no need to include the necessary rehabilitation activities within the wider Khwezela Closure plan. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4.10 | Minimise the footprint as far as possible to mitigate impacts associated with the clearance of existing vegetation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.11 | Keep clean and dirty water systems separate and ensure that dirty water is not discharged into the environment to avoid impact occurring to flora species. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.12 | Implement the relevant measures contained in the mine wide Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) (Annexure E1). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.13 | Implementing adequate erosion control through slope stabilisation and proper vegetation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.14 | The mine to conduct regular ecological evaluations of the project sites during Construction (clearance) activities and during the Operational and Decommissioning Phase, to monitor and identify potential impacts on biodiversity. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 4.15 | Ensure that the Rehabilitation, Decommissioning- and Closure plans that have been compiled in terms of Government Gazette 39425. Government Notice R.1147 dated 2015, is adhered to, kept up to date and submitted to the DMR on an annual basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. As no comprehensive commencement of the activities for Kleinkopje Pit 2A ever commenced, there was no need to submit Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Closure Plans needed to be updated and submitted on an annual basis. |
| 4.16 | An alien vegetation management plan should be compiled by an ECO already during the construction/operational phase and should be kept in place for several years following rehabilitation (minimum of ten years). All species of alien invasive vegetation should be controlled and removed from site. No spread of alien vegetation into any wetlands or adjacent properties should be allowed. Removal of alien species should not be considered a once-off activity, but should include follow-up treatments until successful control/eradication has been achieved. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **5. FAUNA** | | | |
| 5.1 | Minimise the footprint as far as possible to mitigate impacts associated with the clearance of existing vegetation | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.2 | Keep clean and dirty water systems separate and ensure that dirty water is not discharged into the environment to avoid impact occurring to fauna specie | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.3 | All linear infrastructure to include “ecological crossing” areas where possible, this is a passage where animals can safely cross structures (roads, pipelines, conveyors etc.). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.4 | Restore corridors by removing agriculture land/alien vegetation between natural areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.5 | Remove mining infrastructure as rehabilitation progresses, so as to not promote fragmentation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.6 | Dust suppression of gravel roads (water tankers) should take place. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.7 | Noise generation must be kept to the minimum possible levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.8 | Blasting should be restricted to daylight hours when nocturnal animals are not foraging. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.9 | Traffic: Toad fences and amphibian underpasses (pipes under road) inlaid at regular intervals will allow safe passage across the roads (especially important for roads in close proximity to wetlands/ponds/streams). The use of large underpasses or culverts will also allow safe passage of large/meso-predators throughout the landscape. Warning signage will have to be erected as well as the speed limit enforced in sensitive. Rumble strips can also be applied for animals such as owls that are active at nights, car headlights will blind them. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5.10 | Monitoring of small mammals could be implemented to monitor the effects of mine activities on small mammal regimes, which are indicative of environmental health. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.11 | Ensure that collisions with man-made structures, particularly power lines, telephone lines, fences, light masts and guide wires are minimised | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.12 | The mine to conduct regular ecological evaluations of the project sites during Construction (clearance) activities and during the Operational and Decommissioning Phase, to monitor and identify potential impacts on biodiversity. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 5.13 | Ensure that the Rehabilitation plan and Decommissioning- and Closure Plans that have been compiled in terms of Government Gazette 39425. Government Notice R.1147 dated 2015, is kept up to date and submitted to the DMR on an annual basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **6. SURFACE WATER** | | | |
| 6.1 | Develop and implement a maintenance schedule on the proposed haul road to ensure effective drainage and controlled conveyance towards the adjacent clean water areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.2 | Investigations should be conducted to install silt traps along the discharge areas of the haul road where needed | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.3 | Haul roads should have berms alongside to channel runoff towards controlled discharge areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.4 | Investigations should take place to install collection drains at concentration points in order to re-use water in the circuit. These collection drains will be suited in low laying areas of the haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.5 | Implement wetland mitigation strategy on completion of mining activities and once haul road has been removed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.6 | It is recommended to implement a maintenance schedule to ensure regular servicing takes place on the affected water channels, trenches and containment facilities to ensure design capacity. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.7 | Regular servicing of the silt traps should take place to limit the amount of silt entering the plant return water dams. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.8 | The plant return water dams should be maintained to ensure sufficient freeboard in order to limit any possible overflow or spillages. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.9 | Implement the Storm Water Management Plan in Annexure E4. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.10 | Implement a maintenance schedule to ensure the integrity of the Ramp 7 trench and the Ramp 7 sump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.11 | A level control system should be investigated to eliminate any possible overflow towards the Olifants River located downstream of the sump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.12 | Ensure that the haul road berm downstream of the sump is maintained at all times as the structure functions as an additional measure to prevent any overflow from reaching the Olifants River. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.13 | Surface water will be diverted away from mining operations within the 2A mining area as far as practicable in an attempt to lower dewatering requirements from the voids. Unfortunately, there are areas were the diversion of surface water runoff will be difficult to achieve, especially within the ramps leading towards the voids were mining takes place. Surface runoff that accumulates in these areas as a result of rainfall, and groundwater ingress will then need to be dewatered from the voids to ensure the safe continuation of mining activities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.14 | Implement the Storm Water Management Plan in Annexure E4 | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6.15 | The proposed construction of a new haul road along the western and northern perimeter of the 2A extension area will act as a barrier to prevent any ingress of clean surface Runoff into the mine workings. It is important to conduct regular inspections on the haul road's berms to ensure the integrity of the berms. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.16 | All mine affected water contained in the plant pollution control dams should be re-used in the system, and the maximum daily authorised amount pumped to the eMalahleni Water Reclamation Plant for treatment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.17 | Practicable solutions should be investigated to convey upstream clean surface runoff towards the downstream clean water environment. No clean surface runoff should be allowed to enter the current plant pollution control dams that will compromise the integrity of the dams. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.18 | The current plant return water dams should be managed at empty level to ensure that the maximum design capacity of 90 000 m3 is available to contain the expected water accumulation during a 1:100-year flood scenario. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.19 | Sufficient pumping infrastructure should be installed to pump the maximum authorised volume to the eMalahleni Water Reclamation Plant with adequate backup pumps in case of down time. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 6.20 | Regular maintenance should be conducted to ensure that no siltation of the plant return water dams takes place that will compromise the integrity of the dams. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **7. GROUNDWATER** | | | |
| 7.1 | No construction of any water management measures, such as a new PCD or the haul roads should be undertaken with carbonaceous material. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.2 | All proposed dams should be lined where practically possible, in an effort to minimise the seepage of poor-quality leachate. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.3 | Clean surface water should not come into contact with dirty water or coal bearing material | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.4 | Implement traffic rules and train. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.5 | Implement vehicle maintenance. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.6 | Install oil collections pan in or under vehicles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.7 | Wastage of coal-bearing material outside the allocated dirty water management area during the operational phase should be prevented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.8 | Dirty water should be contained in fit-for-purpose and lined designed facilities, which will limit infiltration of contaminated water to groundwater. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.9 | Water retention in the in-pit sump areas should be as minimal as possible to limit the quality related impacts. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.10 | Clean surface water should not come into contact with dirty water or coal bearing material. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.11 | Dirty water dams should be lined as far as is practical to contain all affected water | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.12 | Integrity of liners should be regularly inspected. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.13 | Oil contaminated water should be diverted from the bunded area during rain events to an interception or oil water separation facility. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.14 | Ensure that the water management measures at the mining operations are adequately sized according to the specifications in GN704. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7.15 | Continuous monitoring of groundwater quality through purpose drilled groundwater monitoring boreholes to ensure early detection of negative impacts. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.16 | Update groundwater (flow and transport) models when new data becomes available. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.17 | Handle and store blasting material according to manufacturing requirements | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.18 | Train staff and implement correct procedures for the handling of blasting material. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.19 | Only qualified staff should handle these materials. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.20 | Hazardous material should be stored in the correct designated and bunded areas that are specially designed and constructed for that purpose. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.21 | Staff should be trained to implement correct procedures for the handling of hazardous material. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.22 | Implement and maintain proper stormwater management infrastructure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.23 | Concurrent rehabilitation should follow the pre-mining in-situ profile with coal spoils and carbonaceous material placed in the bottom beneath the water followed by neutralising rock (sandstone/tillite) and finally a clay and topsoil layer. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.24 | Limit infiltration of precipitation into backfilled areas by capping with clay layer and vegetating. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.25 | Continuous monitoring of groundwater quality through purpose drilled groundwater monitoring boreholes to ensure early detection of negative impacts. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.26 | Update groundwater (flow and transport) when new data becomes available. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.27 | Waste classification, characterisation and management of mine residue deposits and stockpiles should be undertaken in accordance with the relevant Regulations (GNR 632, GNR 634; GNR 635 and GNR 636) in terms of NEMWA, 2008. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.28 | Drains and cut-off trenches (storm water management system) around the proposed opencast pits should be implemented before commencing with pit development to prevent | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.29 | clean run-off water from entering the pit, reducing inflow of clean water into the pit and volumes to be dewatered. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.30 | Interception drainage around the pit – minimize surface area where operations could contaminate water (smaller disturbed areas mean smaller manageable volumes). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.31 | Implement and maintain proper stormwater management infrastructure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.32 | Continuous monitoring of groundwater quantity/ groundwater levels through purpose | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.33 | drilled groundwater monitoring boreholes to ensure early detection of negative impacts. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.34 | Update groundwater (flow and transport) when new data becomes available. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.35 | The final cut or pit should be filled to resemble the pre-mining in-situ profiles with the coal spoils and carbonaceous materials (mudstones) in the bottom followed by the higher neutralising potential rocks such as the sandstones and tillites (if present) and finally by a compacted clay and topsoil layer. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7.36 | Rate and volume of water infiltration should be minimised by compaction and capping. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.37 | Coal spoils and carbonaceous material should be placed beneath the water table to limit the ingress of oxidation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.38 | Seeding of landscaped areas to further limit infiltration. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.39 | Continuous monitoring of groundwater quality conditions through purpose drilled groundwater monitoring boreholes to ensure early detection of negative impacts. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.40 | Review the current Kleinkopje Colliery groundwater monitoring programme and implement measures as per recommendations contained in the Groundwater Risk Assessment Report (AnnexureE6). Monitoring boreholes at Kleinkopje Colliery do not cover all potential source areas at present. The monitoring programme should be reviewed so that all sources are covered in terms of monitoring. This monitoring programme should also cover all underground mining compartments where water levels need to be measured to get to an as close as possible volume of water in all mining areas. A geophysical survey needs to be performed to aid in the siting of these new proposed monitoring boreholes. After the monitoring boreholes have been drilled, they need to be pump tested as this will give an estimation of the site-specific aquifer parameters. It is recommended that Acid Base Accounting be conducted. The monitoring results should be captured in a suitable database and should be interpreted regularly to gain knowledge from the information. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 7.41 | Present the results to Government on an annual basis to determine compliance with the closure objectives set during the Decommissioning Phase. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **8. SENSITIVE LANDSCAPES (WETLANDS)** | | | |
| 8.1 | Avoidance: The loss of wetland habitat could only be avoided if the layout and/or location of the proposed opencast pit was adjusted. The location of the pit is, however, limited by the location of the coal resource, i.e. you can only mine where the coal is located. Adjusting the pit to exclude all wetland areas would render the proposed mining non-feasible. The loss of wetland habitat is thus inevitable if the coal resource is to be mined. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.2 | The placement of associated surface infrastructures must be carefully planned to minimise impact on delineated wetlands. No stockpiles should be placed within the delineated wetland habitat. The following measures should be implemented: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.3 | The proposed mining and development footprint must be fenced off and all activities must be limited to the fenced off area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.4 | Locate all temporary stockpiles, constructor's camps, laydown areas, and ablution facilities etc. outside delineated wetland areas and a minimum of 50m from any delineated wetland area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.5 | Develop and implement a construction storm water management plan prior to the commencement of site clearing activities. Such a plan should aim to minimise sediment movement off the construction site and limit increases in turbidity of adjacent wetlands. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.6 | All disturbed areas outside the direct development footprints should be rehabilitated and re-vegetated as soon as possible. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.7 | All construction staff should be educated on the sensitivity of wetland areas and should be made aware of all wetland areas in close proximity to the mining sites. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.8 | If land adjacent to the mining area is leased, the leasee must be made aware of the presence and importance of wetland systems on the leased land, as well as the management measures adopted by the mine for these areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.9 | Regular cleaning up of the wetland areas should be undertaken to remove litter. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8.10 | An alien vegetation management plan should be drawn up by the Environmental Control Officer (ECO) and implemented. Regular removal of invasive alien species should be undertaken. This should extend right through to the decommissioning and closure phase of the project. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.11 | A detailed wetland mitigation strategy should be compiled to address the impact of the proposed wetland loss. Such a strategy should quantify the expected wetland loss in terms of hectare equivalents (using the SANBI & DWS 2014 methodology) and should propose measures to compensate for the loss of wetland habitat. Measures should include the rehabilitation and protection of suitable remaining wetlands within the Kleinkopje mining rights area and the reinstatement of a wetland/watercourse across the mined out area to ensure that the rehabilitated mining area, as well as the remaining intact catchment upslope of the mining area, are again connected to downstream water resources, in this case the Olifants River. More detail on such a wetland mitigation strategy is provided in Section 8 of the Wetland Baseline and Mitigation Report (Annexure E3). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.12 | A construction storm water management plan must be developed and implemented prior to the commencement of large scale vegetation clearing activities or construction activities and be maintained until the end of the construction phase. Such a plan should aim to minimise the transport of sediment off site as well as prevent the discharge of high velocity flows into downslope wetlands. Sediment traps and sediment barriers should be installed where necessary, and discharge points should be protected against erosion and incorporate energy dissipaters. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.13. Erosion within the Construction Site must be Minimised through the Following: | | | |
| 8.13.1 | Limiting the area of disturbance and vegetation clearing to as small an area as possible; Where possible, undertaking construction during the dry season; Phasing vegetation clearing activities and limiting the time that any one area of bare soil is exposed to erosion; | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.13.2 | Control of storm water flowing onto and through the site. Where required, storm water from upslope should be diverted around the construction site; Prompt stabilisation and re-vegetation of soils after disturbance and construction activities in an area are complete; and Protection of slopes. Where steeper slopes occur, these should be stabilised using geotextiles or any other suitable product designed for the purpose. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14. Sediment Transport off the Site must be Minimised through theFollowing: | | | |
| 8.14.1 | Establishing perimeter sediment controls. This can be achieved through the installation of sediment fences along downslope verges of the construction site. Where channelled or concentrated flow occurs, reinforced sediment fences or other sediment barriers such as sediment basins should be used (refer to US EPA guidelines on Storm Water Pollution Prevention); Discharge storm water from the construction site (dirty water) into adjacent grassland rather than directly into wetland habitat. Discharged flows must be slow and diffuse; and Regular inspection and maintenance of sediment controls. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.2 | In addition, ensure that no equipment is washed in/near the streams and wetlands, and if washing facilities are provided, that these are placed no closer than 50m from a wetland or water course. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.3 | No abstraction of water from the wetlands is allowed unless expressly authorised by the DWS. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.4 | In order to reduce the potential impacts associated with the introduction of contaminants dissolved or suspended in the runoff from construction sites, where practically possible, no runoff should be introduced into wetlands. Introduction into dryland areas is preferred as the vegetation and soils provide an opportunity to limit the movement of contaminants and the environment is conducive for natural degradation | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8.14.5 | Potential contaminants used and stored on site should be stored and prepared on bunded surfaces to contain spills and leaks. Sufficient spill clean-up material must be kept on site at all times to deal with minor spills. Larger spills should be reported to the Environmental Officer and the relevant authorities (DWS) immediately, with specialists appointed to oversee the clean-up operations. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.6 | Isolate dirty water areas and prevent discharge of dirty water into the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.7 | Minimise the extent of the dirty water exclusion areas while ensuring the effective separation of clean and dirty water. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.8 | Ensure concurrent rehabilitation measures keep pace with mining activities so that the rehabilitated areas can be reinstated as clean water areas draining towards downslope wetlands | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.9 | During rehabilitation the opencast pit should be shaped to drain back into the Olifants River via Ramp 7. The remaining intact catchment upslope of the opencast pit should also be incorporated into the design to ensure flows from these areas can also enter the Olifants River | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.10 | No discharge of dirty water should take place on site. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.11 | The overburden stockpiles will contain carbonaceous material and should be considered a dirty water area. No run-off from the overburden stockpile should be discharged to the environment without treatment. Random water quality test should be done to ensure that the water entering the water systems are clean and does not contaminate the top soil stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.12 | The topsoil stockpiles should be located within a clean water area and no contaminated water should come into contact with the topsoil stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.13 | Side slopes of the topsoil stockpiles should be kept as low as possible and should be vegetated to minimise sediment loss. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.14 | Sediment fences should be installed around the stockpile to prevent transport of sediment and topsoil away from the stockpile. All concentrated runoff from the topsoil stockpile should be conveyed through a sediment trap or similar facility which is regularly cleaned and maintained. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.15 | Clean storm water should ideally be conveyed in grassed swales rather than cement lined channels or excavated trenches. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.16 | Discharge points into the environment should be protected against erosion and be subjected to regular maintenance | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.17 | Clean and dirty storm water needs to be separated. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.18 | No contaminated water should be allowed to enter the clean storm water system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.19 | No dirty mine or dirty storm water may be released into the wetlands and should be contained and treated on site, or used for dust suppression. Should contaminated water enter the wetlands due to spillages or other unforeseen circumstances a wetland/water quality expert should be consulted regarding implementation of suitable mitigation and/or rehabilitation measures. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.20 | The required PCD should be designed to be in compliance with the applicable legislation requirements as well as accepted best management practices. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.21 | To prevent seepage and leakage out of the PCD, this facility should be lined with a suitable engineered liner. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.22 | A water quality and biomonitoring plan should be compiled and implemented (if not already in place) to monitor for any deterioration in water quality in the adjacent wetland systems. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8.14.23 | Regular maintenance and inspections of the PCD should be undertaken to ensure operation of the dam as per design specifications. A log book of inspections and maintenance activities must be kept. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.14.24 | It is recommended that rehabilitation of the opencast pit includes the reinstatement of a water course across the opencast pit to drain into the Olifants River via Ramp 7. The entire rehabilitated area should be appropriately shaped to ensure the upslope catchment and the rehabilitated area can drain via the reinstated water course to the Olifants River. Soil cover should be maximised in the rehabilitated area, while slopes should be kept as low as possible while ensuring free- drainage and bearing in mind that ingress into the mined out pits is minimized. The reinstated watercourse should be designed to support wetland habitat with a variety of micro-habitats. This will require a clay liner to prevent ingress of water into the mined out pits as well as various interventions to control flow and prevent erosion and scour. Further recommendations are provided in Section 8 of Annexure E3 (Wetland Baseline and Mitigation Report). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15. Wetland Re-creation: | | | |
| 8.15.1 | It is proposed that the pit be rehabilitated to be free-draining, draining towards the Olifants River via Ramp 7 (see Figure 12 in Annexure E3). The biggest risk associated with the proposed approach is the increased ingress of water into the rehabilitated pit, increasing the volumes of water requiring treatment. In order to minimise this risk, it is vital that the re-created watercourse be clay-lined so as to minimise ingress. Further design considerations proposed include: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.2 | The re-created watercourse should be characterised by gentle side- slopes, especially along the watercourse/wetland boundary to allow for vegetation zonation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.3 | The proposed watercourse should include various interventions designed to control flow. The re-created system will be surface water driven (due to the free-draining landscape and lack of interflow) and likely characterised by significant flood flow following heavy rainfall events and the absence of baseflow during extended dry periods. This will make the system susceptible to erosion, unless carefully designed. Interventions should include: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.4 | Ponds to attenuate flood flows, with gradual release over a number of days; and Erosion control measures, e.g. gabion weirs. These will also assist with trapping sediments; It is proposed that re-creation of the watercourse includes focus on the creation of various micro-habitats, including for example: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.5 | Unchannelled sections. Deeper water areas Temporarily saturated areas | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.6 | On-site rehabilitation opportunities: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.7 | A site visit conducted by the wetland specialists to identified pans (as per Annexure E3) revealed a number of opportunities for improving the ecological integrity of pans 1 and 2 through rehabilitation interventions: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.8 | Removal of alien trees – removal of alien trees from within the hillslope seepage wetlands surrounding the pans and their direct catchments will serve to improve water flow to the pans. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.9 | Withdrawing cultivation from the hillslope seepage wetlands around the pan. Instating a vegetated buffer zone between cultivated fields and the delineated wetland habitat. Such a buffer will serve to mitigate against impacts associated with diffuse agricultural runoff from the cultivated fields. Closing of trenches – a number of trenches were observed within the hillslope seepage wetlands that intercept and potentially divert flows. Grazing management plan – it is | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | recommended that a grazing management plan be developed for the pans to ensure overutilization of the pans is avoided. | | |
| 8.15.10 | Compacted soils should be ripped and scarified. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.11 | The rehabilitated areas should be re-vegetated as soon as possible following completion of the earthworks to minimise erosion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.12 | Regular long-term follow up of rehabilitated areas will be required to ensure the successful establishment of vegetation and to survey for any erosion damage on site. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.13 | Erosion damage should be repaired immediately. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.14 | The recommendations contained within the specialist vegetation and soils reports should be fully implemented to ensure successful rehabilitation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.15 | Sediment traps should be placed in rehabilitated areas to avoid sedimentation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.16 | An alien vegetation management plan should be compiled by the ECO already during the construction/operational phase of the project and should be kept in place for several years following rehabilitation (minimum of ten years). All species of alien invasive vegetation should be controlled and removed from site. No spread of alien vegetation into any wetlands or adjacent properties should be allowed. Removal of alien species should not be considered a once-off activity, but should include follow-up treatments until successful control/eradication has been achieved. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.17 | The likelihood of decant, as well as its expected quality, volume, location and timing, should be determined and measures put in place to ensure that no decant or discharge of contaminated water occurs, unless it meets the required water quality standards as set by the DWS. Where these standards are exceeded, contaminated water will need to be treated. In this regard it is recommended that a water treatment plant be established, or to make use of the existing eMalahleni Water Reclamation Plant, and a water management plan put in place, to keep the water levels within the mined out areas actively managed post- mining to ensure decant is prevented and no contaminated water is discharged into the environment untreated. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 8.15.18 | No contaminated water must be allowed to enter the reinstated watercourse across the rehabilitated opencast pit. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **9. AIR QUALITY** | | | |
| 9.1 | Phasing of earthmoving activities to reduce source size. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 9.2 | Dust suppression in dirty areas in accordance to a dust suppression procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| | Early vegetation and stabilisation of topsoil stockpile and reduction of the frequency of disturbance. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 9.3 | Speed control will be enforced on all roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| | Complaints register must be make available for the recording of complaints relating to dust: Environmental Incidents,Non-conformance and Complaints. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 9.4 | The current dust fallout, PM2.5 and PM10 monitoring plan should continue to be implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| | Greenhouse gas emissions must be managed through effective maintenance of all diesel driven vehicles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9.5 | The Highveld Priority Area has been declared national air pollution hotspot in terms of Section 18(1) of the NEM:AQA. By declaring a priority area, authorities recognise that air quality within these areas are generally regarded as being poor, and frequently meet or exceed ambient air quality standards. Kleinkopje Colliery is located in the Highveld Priority Area. This implies that authorities may impose measures on the Kleinkopje Colliery and other mines and industries within this area in order to allow for improvements in the air quality of the region. Measures imposed by authorities should thus be complied with. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| | Continually assess the efficiency of dust mitigation measures. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **10. NOISE, AIR BLAST AND GROUND VIBRATION** | | | |
| 10.1 | Effective maintenance of the vehicle engines and exhaust systems. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 10.2 | All noise related complaints received will be dealt with through the complaints register process | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 10.3 | Continue implementing the current Ground Vibration and Air Blast monitoring programme. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 10.4 | | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 10.5 | Ensure notification to surrounding landowners and residents regarding blasting events. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 10.6 | | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 10.7 | All attempts must be made to ensure all levels are within the limits, as to avoid complaints from the public. All blasting related complaints received will be dealt with through the complaints register process. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 10.8 | | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **11. VISUAL ASPECTS** | | | |
| 11.1 | Keep disturbed areas to a minimum. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 11.2 | No clearing of land to take place outside the demarcated footprint. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 11.3 | Maintain the site during operation of the mine. Inoperative equipment and poor housekeeping, in general, creates a poor image of the activity in the eyes of the public. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 11.4 | Employ dust suppression techniques to reduce the visual impact from dust. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 11.5 | Adhere to the commitments made in the Kleinkopje Colliery rehabilitation plan and wetland mitigation strategy (once developed). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **12. PROTECTED AREAS AND CONSERVATION PLANNING** | | | |
| 12.1 | Implement the Wetland Mitigation Strategy (as proposed in Annexure E3). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 12.2 | Implement and adhere to Kleinkopje Colliery's rehabilitation, decommissioning and closure plan. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 12.3 | Keep disturbed areas to a minimum. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 12.4 | No clearing of land to take place outside the demarcated footprint. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12.5 | Implement the mitigation and management measures included under the sections above (flora, fauna and Sensitive landscapes). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 12.6 | Proposed PCD be constructed and operated in the location associated with Alternative (Site) 5. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **13. ARCHAEOLOGY (HERITAGE RESOURCES)** | | | |
| 13.1 | The impacts to Graveyard 01 (GY01) can be mitigated by means of exhumation and relocation. The exhumation of human remains and the relocation of graveyards are regulated by various laws, regulations and administrative procedures. This task is undertaken by forensic archaeologists or by reputed undertakers who are acquainted with all the administrative procedures and relevant legislation that have to be adhered to whenever human remains are exhumed and relocated. This process also includes social consultation with a 60 days statutory notice period for graves older than sixty years. Permission for the exhumation and relocation of human remains have to be obtained from the descendants of the deceased (if known), the National Department of Health, the Provincial Department of Health, the Premier of the Province and the local police. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 13.3GY02 and GY03: | | | |
| 13.3.1 | Graveyards that remain unaffected should be managed by Anglo Operations to ensure their future unaffected existence during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of its mining operations. The following mitigation measures are recommended: Graveyards must be demarcated with fences or with walls and should be fitted with access gates. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 13.3.2 | Regulated visitor hours should be implemented that is compatible with mine safety rules. This will not be necessary when graveyards are located next to national roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 13.3.3 | Corridors of at least 20m should be maintained between graveyard's fences and any developmental components such as roads or other infrastructure that may be developed in the future. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 13.3.4 | Graveyard should be inspected every three months. Inspections should be noted in an inspection register. The register should outline the state of the graveyards during each inspection. Reports on damages to any of the graves or to the graveyards (fences, walls, gates) should be followed with the necessary maintenance work. Maintenance work should be recorded in in the inspection register. Graveyards should be kept tidy from any invader weeds and any other refuse. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 13.4. General | | | |
| 13.4.1 | In the event that any other sites of cultural and archaeological importance are uncovered during the undertaking of mining and mining related activities, that the activity within the vicinity of the discovery is ceased, the relevant authority notified and suitable qualified specialists appointed to assess the discovery. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **14. PALEONTOLOGY** | | | |
| 14.1 | It is recommended that a member of staff (e.g., the Environment Officer) of the Kleinkopje Colliery be trained to recognise the types of fossils that may be exposed via the mining operations and how to excavate and curate them. This officer should: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 14.2 | Make regular inspections of newly exposed rock material following blasting to identify if scientifically significant fossils have been exposed. An experience Karoo palaeontologist must be mandated by the colliery to inspect the fossils, ascertain their significance and to make any necessary recommendations concerning their preservation. Should scientifically significant macrofossil materials be unearthed during the excavations associated with the project the excavations in that area should be halted in that location and SAHRA informed of the discovery and a palaeontologist contracted to evaluate their importance. A significant potential benefit of | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | the examination of the excavations associated with the construction of the project is that currently unobservable fossils may be uncovered and that potentially significant fossil material may be made available for scientific study. | | |
| | ***It is further recommended that:*** | | |
| 14.3 | Six monthly examinations of the colliery pit by an experience Karoo palaeobotanist should be undertaken once mining has commenced. The six monthly periodicity of these inspections should be subject to later review, based on the results of those inspections. Should scientifically significant macrofossil materials be unearthed during the excavations associated with the project the excavations in that area should be halted in that location and SAHRA informed of the discovery and a palaeontologist contracted to evaluate their importance. Should scientifically or culturally significant fossil material exist within the project area any negative impact upon it could be mitigated by its excavation (under permit from SAHRA) by a palaeontologist and the resultant material being lodged with an appropriately permitted institution. In the event that an excavation is impossible or inappropriate the fossil or fossil locality should be protected and the fossil site excluded from any further construction activities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 14.4 | Conditions as per SAHRA's final comment received: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 14.5 | A letter of agreement for biannual monitoring for the Pit 2A area by a suitably qualified palaeo-botanist and the developer should be submitted to the case on SAHRIS. A NHRA section 36 permit is required for the relocation of the 5 graves located at site GY01, please contact the SAHRA BGG Unit (Mimi Seetelo 012 320 8490) for furtherinformation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. As no comprehensive commencement of the activities for Kleinkopje Pit 2A ever commenced, there was no need to submit a bi-annual monitoring report. Further, the relocation of the graves never occured and therefore the relocation permit in terms of Section 36 of the National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999 was never required. |
| 14.6 | Conditions as per SAHRA's final comment received: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 14.7 | If any newly discovered heritage resources during construction and operation phases of the proposed development, prove to be of archaeological or palaeontological significance a Phase 2 rescue operation might be necessary, and a permit will be needed before mitigation is carried out. You may contact SAHRA APM Unit for further details: (Nokukhanya Khumalo/John Gribble 021 202 8652). A professional archaeologist or palaeontologist, depending on the nature of the finds, must be contracted as soon as possible to inspect the findings at the expense of the developer. If the newly discovered heritage resources prove to be of archaeological or palaeontological significance, a Phase 2 rescue operation may be required at the expense of the developer. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 14.8 | The various plans and programmes as contained in the SLP should continue to be implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 14.9 | Stakeholders and affected parties should continue to be kept informed of activities at Kleinkopje's Pit 2A mining area | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **15. SOCIO ECONOMIC ASPECTS** | | | |
| 15.1 | Proactive engagement with local and environmental authorities to should continue to be undertaken. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 15.2 | A complaints register will be made available at the mine security offices for I&APs and stakeholders to voice their concerns and raise any complaints. All complaints received will be recorded and kept on record along with: The manner in which they were received. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 15.3 | Time and date of complaint. The I&APs details. All correspondence with the complainant. The manner in which and the date the complaint was dealt with. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15.4 | Strict access control will continue to be implemented at the mine. Warning signs will also be placed around the site to warn the public of the dangers associated with the activities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 15.5 | Employees and contractors at the mine will receive environmental training on all relevant aspects of the operation and the environment that is, or could be, affected. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 15.6 | As per the SLP Progress Report (2015), where retrenchments or closure of the operation is imminent, the mine would put in place the following process to ameliorate the social and economic impact on individuals, regions and economies: Assessment/counselling services for affected employees Comprehensive self-employment training programmers. Comprehensive training (non-mining skills) and re-employment programmes. Creation of jobs for local economies. Regeneration of local economies Accessing the Social Plan Fund | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 15.7 | | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 15.8 | Employees and contractors wear the appropriate PPE. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 15.9 | Overland conveyors are enclosed by Doghouse sheeting is installed on the overland conveyors to minimise dust and noise during conveying. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 15.10 | Old oil is recycled according to the recycling and management of used oil procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 15.11 | To minimise the impacts on aesthetics, land capability and surface water resources from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **16. PRODUCT CRUSHING AND SCREENING** | | | |
| 16.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 16.2 | Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 16.3 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **17. WASTE GENERATION** | | | |
| 17.1 | To minimise the impacts on aesthetics, land capability and surface water resources from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 17.2 | waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **18. UNBLOCKING OF SLURRY PIPELINES** | | | |
| 18.1 | In the event of a pipe leak or burst: The affected slurry pipeline is flushed Pumps are switched off Burst / leaking pipe is fixed Slurry is allowed to dry out and removed Cleaned up spillage is disposed onto the discard dump. All slurry spillage reports to a dirty water catchment area. Regular inspections of the lines are conducted to detect possible pipe failures. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **19. COAL ANALYSING AND SAMPLE PREPARATION** | | | |
| 19.1 | Employees wear appropriate PPE for these areas. MSDS sheets are available. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 19.2 | Employees wear masks and other appropriate PPE. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 19.3 | To minimise the visual impact and impact on land capability from domestic waste (litter), KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **20. STORAGE OF MAGNETITE** | | | |
| 20.1 | Control on the amount of magnetite used. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **21. PERIODIC DESILTING OF PLANT RETURN WATER DAM** | | | |
| 21.1 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 14% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. In order to ensure better fuel efficiency, vehicles are maintained on a regular basis. To prevent unnecessary fuel wastage, vehicles are not left to idle when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.2 | KK has implemented various energy saving projects. Dredger and pumps are switched off when not in use to conserve electricity. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.3 | Cleaned up silt is deposited in a designated area for drying. Once the material is dry enough, it is loaded and disposed of on the discard dump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.4 | In the event of a pipe leak or burst: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.5 | The affected slurry pipeline is flushed | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.6 | Pumps are switched off | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.7 | Burst / leaking pipe is fixed | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.8 | Slurry is allowed to dry out and removed | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.9 | Cleaned up spillage is disposed onto the discard dump. All slurry spillage reports to a dirty water catchment area. Regular inspections of the lines are conducted to detect possible pipe failures. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.10 | Cleaned up silt is deposited in a designated area for drying. Once the material is dry enough, it is loaded and disposed of on the discard dump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.11 | Drainage from this areas must be directed back into the return water dam so as to prevent it from being released into the clean water system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 21.12 | To minimise the visual impact and impact on land capability from domestic waste (litter), KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **22. STORAGE OF DIRTY PLANT WATER** | | | |
| 22.1 | Dirty water (pollution control dams) will be rehabilitated on upon closure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **23. COAL HANDLING** | | | |
| 23.1 | A clean and dirty water separation system – dirty water eventually goes to 2A dam. Dirty water is contained in dams for reuse or it is pumped to the water treatment plant. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 23.2 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 23.3 | Tip sprays are operational at all times to reduce dust generation. No coal tipping is allowed when the sprays are not operational. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **24. RAW COAL SCREENING** | | | |
| 24.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.2 | Sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.3 | Employees wear PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.4 | Tip Sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.5 | Employees wear PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.6 | Tip sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. No coal tipping is allowed when the sprays are not operational. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.7 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.8 | Cut-off drains have been installed, either in the form of trenches or berms, to direct clean runoff into drainage systems and away from polluted areas. Oil and silt traps are used on the mine as part of dirty and clean water management. Dirty water is re-used in the plant to minimise the impact on water. Monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring takes place in order to detect early changes for better management of the impact | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24.9 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re-processing. Spillages are cleaned-up daily, which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.10 | Sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.11 | Employees wear PPE including gas masks where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.12 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 24.13 | Spontaneous combustion is managed according to the Management of Spon Com Procedure | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **25. STORAGE OF ROM COAL** | | | |
| 25.1 | Water is sprayed on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. Water cannons are installed at the stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **26. STOCKPILING COAL** | | | |
| 26.1 | Water is sprayed on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. Water cannons are installed at the stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 26.2 | Employees wear gas masks where necessary and other relevant PPE. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **27. SEPARATION OF SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS** | | | |
| 27.1 | This process occurs in a closed circuit which prevents releases to water. Water is also reused in this process which minimise impacts to surface water resources. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **28. TRANSFER OF COAL FROM ONE CONVEYOR BELT TO ANOTHER** | | | |
| 28.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **29. ULTRA FINE COAL FEED AND PROCESS BENEFACTION** | | | |
| 29.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 29.2 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non- ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. Old oil is collected and then stored in a bunded area with a concrete floor until it is removed by an approved contractor. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **30. DRILLING OPERATIONS** | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 30.1 | A dust curtain is installed on the drill. Wet drilling is practiced for dust suppression. | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and condition commitment cannot be assessed as blasting operations related to KBC were not undertaken within this audit period. |
| 30.2 | KK has implemented various energy saving projects. Drills are switched off when not in use | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and condition commitment cannot be assessed as blasting operations related to KBC were not undertaken within this audit period. |
| 30.3 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. Holes generated are plugged to prevent air from reaching the underground | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and condition commitment cannot be assessed as blasting operations related to KBC were not undertaken within this audit period. |
| 30.4 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and condition commitment cannot be assessed as blasting operations related to KBC were not undertaken within this audit period. |
| 30.5 | Maintain machinery. Drilling is a short-lived activity so impacts will be minimal. | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and condition commitment cannot be assessed as blasting operations related to KBC were not undertaken within this audit period. |
| 30.6 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. Holes generated are plugged to prevent air from reaching the underground | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and condition commitment cannot be assessed as blasting operations related to KBC were not undertaken within this audit period. |
| 30.7 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and condition commitment cannot be assessed as blasting operations related to KBC were not undertaken within this audit period. |
| **31. BLASTING OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 31.1 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.2 | Where possible, make use of sequential detonation of charges rather than simultaneous detonation of all charges in order to reduce both noise and ground shock. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.3 | Air quality and dust is monitored on a monthly basis and implement corrective action as required. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.4 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.5 | Monitor soils in rehabilitated areas and implement corrective action as required. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.6 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. All personnel are withdrawn to a minimum distance of 500 meters from the blasting area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.7 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.8 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. The use of nonel and/or electronic detonators will reduce the impact of noise generated from blasting. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.9 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. All personnel are withdrawn to a minimum distance of 500 meters from the blasting area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.10 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 31.11 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. The use of nonel and/or electronic detonators will reduce the impact of noise generated from blasting. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **32. SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT EXPLOSIVES** | | | |
| 32.1 | All spillages are cleaned up rapidly if they occur. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **33. STORAGE OF MATERIALS (OLD DRILL STEEL BITS) AND PLASTIC PIPES** | | | |
| 33.1 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump | | |
| **34. SOLID WASTE GENERATION AND DISPOSAL** | | | |
| 34.1 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **35. OVERBURDEN BLASTING OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 35.1 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. All personnel are withdrawn to a minimum distance of 500 meters from the blasting area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 35.2 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 35.3 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. The use of nonel and/or electronic detonators will reduce the impact of noise generated from blasting. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 35.4 | KK blasting operations take place according to a Blasting Procedure. All personnel are withdrawn to a minimum distance of 500 meters from the blasting area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 35.5 | KK notify all surrounding landowners when they will be blasting. Announce all blasts by means of blast Claxton/siren. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 35.6 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. The use of nonel and/or electronic detonators will reduce the impact of noise generated from blasting. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 35.7 | Air quality and dust is monitored on a monthly basis and implement corrective action as required. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 35.8 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 35.9 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **36. TIPPING** | | | |
| 36.1 | Tip sprays are operational at all times to reduce dust generation. No coal tipping is allowed when the sprays are not operational. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 36.2 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 36.3 | In order to ensure better fuel efficiency, vehicles are maintained on a regular basis. To prevent unnecessary fuel wastage, vehicles are not left to idle when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 36.4 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Doghouse sheeting is installed on the overland conveyors to minimise dust during conveying. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 36.5 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls and dumps to control spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 36.6 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 36.7 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 36.8 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 36.9 | Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 36.10 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control spontaneous combustion. Cladding of burning material with topsoil reduces spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 36.11 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **37. WATER MANAGEMENT** | | | |
| 37.1 | Dirty water is reused. Dirty water is sent to the water treatment plant followed by a controlled release scheme. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 37.2 | Pipes are maintained. Old and damaged pipes are replaced. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **38. COALING OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 38.1 | Coal spillages are managed according the coal, discard and slurry spillage procedure. Coal spillages must be removed within a week and tipped onto the ROM Stockpile for re- processing. Spillages are cleaned up daily which minimises their impact on surface water, groundwater and soil quality as they are not left for long periods in the environment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 38.2 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 38.3 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 38.4 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 38.5 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 38.6 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 38.7 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **39. PARTING REMOVAL OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 39.1 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 39.2 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 39.3 | discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 39.4 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, the some areas are fitted with a noise | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | | |
| 39.5 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 39.6 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 39.7 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **40. REHABILITATION** | | | |
| 40.1 | Dust suppression by wetting down of the unsealed roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 40.2 | Revegetate rehabilitated areas and manage these areas to ensure long term stability. Replace natural vegetation with improved pasture species. Stabilise soil and minimise erosion. Continuously eradicate alien and exotic | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 40.3 | species. No specific mitigation is required. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 40.4 | In order to ensure better fuel efficiency, vehicles are maintained on a regular basis. To prevent unnecessary | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 40.5 | fuel wastage, vehicles are not left to idle when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 40.6 | Dust suppression by wetting down of the unsealed roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 40.7 | Restore land to an agreed standard/agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 40.8 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on water and soil, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **41. SPOIL PILE LEVELLING** | | | |
| 41.1 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 41.2 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Monthly dust fall out monitoring is conducted to detect air quality impacts so that these impacts can be managed quickly and effectively. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 41.3 | Wear the correct PPE including face mask to prevent inhalation of dust. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 41.4 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 41.5 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 41.6 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **42. TOPSOIL OPERATION** | | | |
| 42.1 | KK adheres to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion. KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **43. BULK DIESEL STORAGE AND FUELLING** | | | |
| 43.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on the land capability and surface water resources, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **44. COAL CRUSHING** | | | |
| 44.1 | Machinery is maintained regularly and switched off when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 44.2 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 44.3 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 44.4 | Employees wear PPE (earplugs) to protect their ears in areas of noise. These areas are also clearly marked throughout the mine. In addition to this, some areas are fitted with a noise monitor which monitors the decibels emitted and alerts the workshop employees when the decibels emitted are at unacceptable levels. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 44.5 | Cut-off drains have been installed, either in the form of trenches or berms, to direct clean runoff into drainage systems and away from polluted areas. Oil and silt traps are used on the mine as part of dirty and clean water management. Dirty water is re-used in the plant to minimise the impact on water as well as for dust suppression on haul roads and at the tips. Monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring takes place in order to detect early changes for better management of the impact | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **45. LOADING COAL** | | | |
| 45.1 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 45.2 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 45.3 | To minimise the visual impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. All hazardous waste is disposed of in red waste bins marked as 'hazardous waste' in designated areas. These areas contain a bunded area with a concrete floor. Spill kits are also installed in these areas to contain any spillage which may occur. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 45.4 | Scrap metal waste is disposed of in blue waste bins once it has been separated into ferrous and non-ferrous scrap waste. The non-ferrous scrap is taken to the salvage yard for further sorting. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | | |
| **46. MACHINARY TRANSPORTATION** | | | |
| 46.1 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 46.2 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 46.3 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. Spill trays are placed under the parked vehicle to collect any oil drips. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **47. OFFICE ACTIVITIES** | | | |
| 47.1 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. KK has implemented various energy saving projects which include the replacing of old | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 47.2 | geysers with new, more energy efficient models; installing day-night switches on office lights as well as on machines. Employee Awareness to reduce unnecessary energy wastage. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 47.3 | To minimise the visual impact from solid waste, KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. All domestic waste is disposed of in yellow waste bins marked as 'domestic waste' in designated areas. These bins are collected on a regular basis and the contents are disposed of at the Witbank Municipal dump. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show that the waste has been disposed of correctly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **48. PARKING MACHINARY IN THE YARD** | | | |
| 48.1 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on land capability, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 48.2 | The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. Spill trays are placed under the parked vehicle to collect any oil drips. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **49. SCREENING COAL** | | | |
| 49.1 | In order to ensure better fuel efficiency, vehicles are maintained on a regular basis. To prevent unnecessary fuel wastage, vehicles are not left to idle when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 49.2 | Spill absorbent kits are available in areas where fluid petroleum product spills can occur. To minimize the impact of spillages on land capability, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **50. WASTE GENERATION** | | | |
| 50.1 | KK employees and visitors adhere to the waste management and waste separation procedures. Industrial waste is disposed of in green waste bins which are disposed of at an approved waste disposal site. Safe disposal certificates are supplied to KK by the waste contractors to show | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | that the waste has been disposed of correctly. All industrial waste will be put on open tender by the Salvage yard co-ordinator. | | |
| 50.2 | Paper from offices is disposed of into the paper recycling boxes/white 'wheely' bins placed at strategic points and this is recycled. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **51. TOPSOIL REMOVAL AND PLACING OF TOPSOIL** | | | |
| 51.1 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 51.2 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 51.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 51.4 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE (ear plugs). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 51.5 | KK adhere to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion (see Appendix I). KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **52. REMOVAL OF SOFTS** | | | |
| 52.1 | Spray water on coal at transfer points in the plant and at the ROM stockpiles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 52.2 | Employees to wear appropriate PPE including gas masks where necessary | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 52.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 52.4 | Monitor noise levels to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 52.5 | Tip sprays are operation at all times to reduce dust generation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 52.6 | KK adheres to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion (see Appendix I). KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 52.7 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **53. DEWATERING** | | | |
| 53.1 | The Key Performance Indicators (KPI) for 2010- 2011 are 3% less than the previous year and the KPIs are checked on a monthly basis. KK has implemented various energy saving projects. Employee Awareness to reduce unnecessary energy wastage. Pumps are turned off when not in use. | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and cannot be assessed as KBC personal noted that PIT 2A is not in operation and no mining related activities were undertaken within this audit period. |
| 53.2 | Monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring takes place in order to detect early changes for better management of the impact. Dirty dewatered water is pumped to the eMalahleni water treatment plant for treatment | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and cannot be assessed as KBC personal noted that PIT 2A is not in operation and no mining related activities were undertaken within this audit period. |
| 53.3 | Drawdown is monitored. Monthly surface water and groundwater monitoring takes place in order to detect early changes for better management of the impact | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and cannot be assessed as KBC personal noted that PIT 2A is not in operation and no mining related activities were undertaken within this audit period. |
| **54. ROAD CONSTRUCTION** | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 54.1 | Prior to compaction, the topsoil is stripped and placed according to the Topsoil Stripping and Placement procedure. | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and cannot be assessed as KBC personal noted that PIT 2A is not in operation and no mining related activities were undertaken within this audit period. |
| 54.2 | Vegetation is stripped with topsoil and allowed to re- establish on topsoil stockpile to ensure preservation of the seedbank. When mining ceases, the road will be ripped and reseeded to re-establish vegetation. | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and cannot be assessed as KBC personal noted that PIT 2A is not in operation and no mining related activities were undertaken within this audit period. |
| 54.3 | Dust suppression by wetting down of unsealed roads. | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and cannot be assessed as KBC personal noted that PIT 2A is not in operation and no mining related activities were undertaken within this audit period. |
| 54.4 | Regular maintenance of equipment. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 54.5 | Drains will be constructed as v-cut drains immediately adjacent to the road margin. Cut-off drains direct clean runoff into drainage systems (trenches or berms along highwall access roads) and away from polluted areas. Polluted runoff is directed into pollution control dams in a similar manner. | N/A | This condition falls outside this audit scope/period and cannot be assessed as KBC personal noted that PIT 2A is not in operation and no mining related activities were undertaken within this audit period. |
| **55. DRAGLINE OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 55.1 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control dust generation. PM10 monitors have been installed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 55.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 55.3 | Regular maintenance of the dragline ensures that it is more energy efficient. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 55.4 | Profile dragline placed spoils and place pre- stripped subsoil over spoils | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 55.5 | Water cannons and sprayers are installed on the pit walls control spontaneous combustion. Cladding of burning material with topsoil reduces spontaneous combustion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 55.6 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.1. Pre-Strip Operation Monitoring | | | |
| 56.1.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.1.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.1.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.1.4 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I) | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.1.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.1.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I) | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.7. Topsoil Operation | | | |
| 56.7.1 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 56.7.2 | roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Keep rehabilitation up to date. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.7.3 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.7.4 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.7.5 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.7.6 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.7.7 | Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.7.8 | Stabilise soils and minimise erosion. Re- establish soil nutrient cycling. Conduct periodic soil analysis to determine fertilisation requirements for pasture establishment and maintenance (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.8. Parting Removal Operation | | | |
| 56.8.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.8.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.8.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.8.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.8.5 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 56.8.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I) | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **57. OVERBURDEN OPERATIONS** | | | |
| 57.1. Pre-Strip Operation | | | |
| 57.1.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.1.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.1.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.1.4 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I) | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.1.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 57.1.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I) | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.2. Topsoil Operation | | | |
| 57.2.1 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Keep rehabilitation up to date. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.2.2 | Wear the appropriate PPE including gas masks when necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.2.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.2.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.2.5 | Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.2.6 | Stabilise soils and minimise erosion. Re- establish soil nutrient cycling. Conduct periodic soil analysis to determine fertilisation requirements for pasture establishment and maintenance (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.3. Parting Removal Operation | | | |
| 57.3.1 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.3.2 | KK has a fallout monitoring procedure to monitor any dust fallout from conveying and hauling activities. Employees and contractors wear PPE including gas masks (when necessary) to protect themselves. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.3.3 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.3.4 | Wear PPE including earplugs where necessary. Carry out noise monitoring during the operational phase to ensure that noise mitigation measures have been effectively implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.3.5 | Dust on roads is controlled by wetting down the haul roads or applying dustaside to main haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 57.3.6 | Restore land to an agreed land capability by means of appropriate restoration of topography and rehabilitation of topsoil and vegetation. Re- profile surface to be free draining with sufficient slope to accommodate minor settlement (see Appendix I) | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| **58. REHABILITATION MONITORING** | | | |
| 58.1 | KK has a dragline which is dedicated to rehabilitation of the mined-out areas. KK adheres to a topsoil placement procedure to ensure the effective placement of topsoil on profiled reshaped spoils so that it corresponds to the EMPR Land capability commitments. Re- profile dragline-placed spoils and place opencast soils over reshaped spoils in areas where opencast mining is carried out. Ensure the re-profiled land form is in keeping with the adjacent unmined land surface (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.2 | The dragline is switched off when not in use. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.3 | KK adheres to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion. KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 58.4 | Soils are profiled to allow natural reseeding patterns. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.5 | Ensure that weeds and/or invasive species are minimised or eradicated on site. KK have an invasive eradication programme (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.6 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Monthly dust fall out monitoring is conducted to detect air quality impacts so that these impacts can be managed quickly and effectively. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.7 | Wear the correct PPE including face mask to prevent inhalation of dust. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.8 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.9 | Wear the appropriate PPE including earplugs where necessary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.10 | Minimise the compaction of soil during stockpiling and placement by measuring the correct ripping depth according to the soil and vegetation monitoring procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.11 | Rehabilitated areas are monitored to identify the occurrence of surface erosion, vegetation die back, salinisation of the soil surface, fertility status of rehabilitated land and the emergence of alien/exotic vegetation. Implement remedial measures as required (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.12 | Revegetate rehabilitated areas and manage these areas to ensure long term stability. Replace natural vegetation with improved pasture species. Stabilise soil and minimise erosion. Continuously eradicate alien and exotic species. No specific mitigation is required. Fauna will naturally recolonise rehabilitated areas (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.13 | Ensure topography is free draining. This has been designed for the Life of Mine Plan to make the surface free draining at closure by adhering to the Digital Terrain Model (DTM). Ensure surface water runoff from the rehabilitated area is maximised (see Appendix I). Re-profile dragline-placed spoils and place opencast soils over reshaped spoils in areas where opencast mining is carried out. Ensure the re-profiled land form is in keeping with the adjacent unmined land surface | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.14 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Maintain machinery to reduce diesel and petrol fumes. Monthly dust fall out monitoring is conducted to detect air quality impacts so that these impacts can be managed quickly and effectively. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.15 | Wear the correct PPE including face mask to prevent | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.16 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.17 | Wear the appropriate PPE including earplugs where necessary. Maintain machinery regularly. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.18 | A complaints register exists for the public to comment. Regular meetings with the public and mine take place to discuss issues. Ensure equipment used for rehabilitation is well maintained. Demolition work should be restricted to daylight hours. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.19 | All flammable material is removed from the firebreak once the firebreak has been implemented. If a spill occurs, KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. Remnants | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | of spills which were not picked up by the absorbent material are washed into a silt/oil trap system. | | |
| 58.20 | Areas were fire breaks are being implemented are being ploughed perpendicular with flow of water thus creating contours preventing Grass growth after first rains on these areas further prevent erosion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.21 | Areas were fire breaks are being implemented are being ploughed perpendicular with flow of water thus creating contours preventing Grass growth after first rains on these areas further prevent erosion. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.22 | Ensure that weeds and/or invasive species are minimised or eradicated on site. KK have an invasive eradication programme (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.23 | KK have and alien plants eradication programme running. Eradication of alien and invader species takes place by cutting and the use of herbicides (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.24 | Soil samples are taken 6 weeks prior to the potential fertilising of the rehabilitated area to determine the nutrient status of the soil as not to over-fertilise and change the pH of the soil (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.25 | KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs during rehabilitation, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.26 | KK adheres to a topsoil stripping and placement procedure. Live placement of topsoil occurs. The topsoil is seeded and covered to reduce erosion. KK also adheres to a usable soil management proceeded to ensure correct placement of usable soil to maximise soil recovery and reduce soil loss due to erosion (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.27 | Minimise the compaction of soil during stockpiling and placement by measuring the correct ripping depth according to the soil and vegetation monitoring procedure (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.28 | Practice dust suppression by wetting down haul roads and applying dustaside to main haul roads. Monthly dust fall out monitoring is conducted to detect air quality impacts so that these impacts can be managed quickly and effectively. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.29 | Wear the correct PPE including face mask to prevent inhalation of dust. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.30 | KK employees adhere to the Spillage clean-up procedure. When a spill/leakage occurs during rehabilitation, the spill is contained using oil/petroleum absorbents and/or sawdust to absorb the spill. The contaminated absorbent material is then disposed of in the hazardous waste bin. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.31 | After top soiling, all rehabilitated land is limed, fertilised and seeded with improved pasture grasses. These species provide a good vegetal cover that binds the soils and prevents soils losses by wind and/or storm water erosion (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.32 | KK have and alien plants eradication programme running. Eradication of alien and invader species takes place by cutting and the use of herbicides (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.33 | KK have and alien plants eradication programme running. Eradication of alien and invader species takes place by cutting and the use of herbicides (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |
| 58.34 | After top soiling, all rehabilitated land is limed, fertilised and seeded with improved pasture grasses. These species provide a good vegetal cover that binds the soils and prevents soils losses by wind and/or storm water erosion (see Appendix I). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken at Kleinkopje Pit 2A during the audit period. |

**TABLE 5. ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION TO RECLAIM THE LANDAU 3 MINE RESIDUE DEPOSIT, RELOCATION OF THREE 400KV POWER LINES AND EXPANSION OF THE EXISTING ROAD IN RESPECT OF THE FARM KLIPFONTEIN 322 JS AND OTHERS, MPUMALANGA REGION (REF: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA, DATED 28 MARCH 2018)**

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **8. CONDITIONS** | | | |
| **8.1. STANDARD CONDITIONS** | | | |
| 8.1.1 | Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.2 | The holder of the authorisation must ensure compliance with these conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub- contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.3 | Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.4 | Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, including the transfer of this authorization, the applicant must in writing notify the Regional manager of this Department, within fourteen (14) days of the above specified change. | C | Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd underwent a change of corporate ownership in 2021 and the is now known owned by Thungela Operations (Pty) Ltd. This was communicated to the DMRE, DWS, as well as the District Authorities in a letter dated 7 June 2021 whic has been verified during previous audits. |
| 8.1.5 | A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property. | C | Hard copies of the environmental authorisation are kept on site at the Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery's environmental department office and soft copies are available on the Box Platform and Shared Drives. |
| 8.1.6 | This authorization does not negate the holder of the authorization, responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.7 | After an appeal period has been expired and no good course to extent the appeal period has been submitted in accordance with Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014, a thirty (30) day-written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purpose for the purpose of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). No proof was provided at the time of the audit confirming that 30-day written notice to the Department prior to the commencement of the activity. |
| **8.2. SPECIFIC CONDITIONS** | | | |
| 8.2.1. Commissioning of the Activity | | | |
| 8.2.1.1 | This authorisation is hereby solely granted to reclaim their Landau III Mine Residue Deposit, relocation of three 40kv power lines and expansion of the existing road. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.2.1.2 | The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local. | N/A | Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.4 | ***Preconstruction Phase:*** | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | The applicant must appoint an Independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) who will monitor contractors, compliance with EMPr and EA (see 8.2.2. Management of the activity for more details). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | The applicant must provide all contractors and sub-contractors with a copy of Environmental Management Programme and Environmental Authorisation prior to the mining activities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | All pre-construction mitigation measures as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme attached in Environmental Impact Assessment report must be adhered to at all times. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | Appropriate notification signs must be erected at the construction site, warning the public (resident, visitors etc.) about the hazard around the construction site and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | Construction areas (e.g. material laydown areas), topsoil and subsoil must be protected from contamination or pollution. Stockpiling must not take place in drainage line or areas where it will impede surface water runoff. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activity(ies), the contaminated soil must be removed to a licence waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department and the Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the onsite remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.5 | ***Access Road and Traffic Impact*** | | |
| | Necessary signage and traffic measures must be implemented for safe and convenient access to the site from adjacent roads. | C | KBC has installed appropriate traffic signage as verified during the site inspection. |
| | Access roads must be well maintained through the mining operations. | C | During the site inspection, the access roads observed were found to be well maintained. |
| 8.2.1.6 | ***Air Quality Management*** | | |
| | Proper measures must be put in place to suppress dust in order to minimise nuisance conditions. | C | Dust suppression is being implemented at the Landau III project area. Mine personnel confirmed that Dust-a-side dust suppressant additive is being utilised. |
| | A speed restriction of 40km/h must be enforced and monitored on site for all mine vehicles. | C | During the site inspection, the speed restriction as found to be well implemented. |
| 8.2.1.7 | All construction/mining equipment and vehicles must be cleaned when leaving the site to reduce the chances of spreading weeds and invasive species. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.8 | ***Noise*** | | |
| | Construction/mining activities must be limited to normal working hours (6h00 – 18h00) | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre- |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | Mine vehicles must be fitted with standard silencers prior to beginning of construction | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.9 | ***Erosion Control Measures*** | | |
| | All soil surfaces compacted as a result of mining/construction activities must be ripped, and imported materials must be removed. | C | Areas compacted as reportedly ripped and imported materials have been removed. |
| | Any erosion channel developed during mining/construction period or during vegetation establishment must be restored to a proper condition. | C | Previous photographic evidence provided does not indicate erosion channels were developed. |
| 8.2.10 | ***Excavation Activities*** | | |
| | Topsoil must be stripped and stockpiled prior to excavation in a designated area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | Under no circumstances should material stockpiles be disposed of outside the boundary of the mine. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.2.11 | ***Waste Management*** | | |
| | General waste must be kept in containers which are wind and scavenger proof, and disposed of at a permitted landfill site. No temporary dumping and littering or waste is allowed on site. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | Storage of domestic and hazardous waste to be undertaken within a designated waste storage facility. | | |
| | No waste must be disposed of through burying and burning. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | All hazardous waste must be disposed of at an official registered site, or be removed by registered hazardous waste contractors. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | An emergency preparedness plan to address any pollution incidents (i.e. such as oil spillages etc.) that occur on site must be developed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | Excavate and dispose contaminated soil mass beneath the MRD in accordance with the NEMWA regulations for contaminated Waste. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | Soil must be managed in line with the requirements of the national norms and standards for the remediation of contaminated land and soil quality | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.12 | ***Surface and Groundwater Contamination must be prevented and/or mitigated by the implementation of the following conditions:*** | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Specific area must be demarcated for fuelling and workshop services. And such area must be bunded to reduce the possibility of soil and water contamination | C | A hard park was established. It includes a workshop for vehicle and plant services. |
| | Irrespective of the nature of a spillage (whether major or minor), all spillages must be cleaned up as soon as they occur. | C | Spills are cleared and remediated as per the *Khwezela Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure (AATC026947)* that details correct spill handling methods. |
| | Spillage of petrochemical products must be avoided. In the case of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on site. | C | KBC does not undertake bioremediation but rather disposes of the contaminated soils as hazardous waste at a permitted hazardous waste disposal facility. |
| | Untreated sewage water must not be discharged directly into the natural environment. | C | Untreated sewage is reportedly not being directly discharged into the natural environment – instead, it is piped to the Matimba Village Sewage Plant. There are portable toilets on site for construction workers and these are serviced weekly |
| 8.2.1.13 | ***Fire Prevention and Management*** | | |
| | Fire extinguishers that are in good working conditions must be made available at all times for their usage during the occurrence of accidental fires. | C | Fire extinguishers are available at strategic locations across the mine. Further thereto, KBC also has a fire team based at Navigation. |
| | Workers must be adequately trained in the handling of firefighting equipment. | C | All employees are trained on the use of firefighting equipment. Further thereto, KBC also has a fire team based at Navigation. |
| | Open fires must strictly be prohibited. | C | Open fires are prohibited at KBC, with fires for cooking only allowed within designated areas. |
| 8.2.1.14 | ***Storm Water Management*** | | |
| | Storm water management plan must be developed, and implemented on site. | C | A recent storm water management plan, *Partial update of stormwater management plan and mine water balance* by Golder Associates was developed in 2020 and dated 23 February 2021. All clean surface runoff is directed away from the current plant pollution control dams via berms and trenches. |
| 8.2.1.15 | ***Safety*** | | |
| | Potentially hazardous area must be demarcated with danger tape. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | Appropriate signage must be placed to caution employees and contractors not to attempt to enter certain structures without being authorised. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.16 | ***Emergency Response Plan*** | | |
| | An Emergency Response Plan should be available for accidental spills and firefighting during both construction and operation of the project. | C | An emergency response procedure has been developed for accidental spills and firefighting and the procedure was made available to the auditors: "Khwezela Emergency Preparedness Procedure" (Doc No. AACT010464). |
| | In the event of an emergency, the holder must notify the department within 24hrs, and contact relevant emergency services in the area. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| | All significant pollution incidents must be reported to this Department within forty eight (48) hours of occurrences. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| | An emergency response contingency plan should be implemented to address clean up measures for soil contamination should spill or leak occur. | C | Spills are cleared and remediated as per the *Khwezela Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure (AATC026947)*. |
| 8.2.1.17 | ***Compliance with other Legislation*** | | |
| | The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), with particular reference to the principles in chapter 2 of the said act. | C | Current practices include conducting internal site inspections, internal audits and external environmental legal compliance audits to ensure compliance to applicable legislation and respective authorisations, EMPRs and WULS. |
| | The National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to mining in the proximity of dams and their catchments areas, rivers, marshes, streams, pans and other water courses. | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to the liberation of dust, and other emissions, created by prospecting activities, into the atmosphere. | | |
| | The Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act, 1983 (Act 43 of 1983), with particular references to the sections pertaining to soil conservation. | | |
| | The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999), with particular reference to the protection of all historical and pre-historical cultural remains. | | |
| | The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996) in conjunction with the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), with particular reference to those sections and regulations pertaining to health and safety at mines; mining within 100m from structures that must be protected; as well as those sections pertaining to rehabilitation of the surface. | | |
| | All provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and any other applicable legislation must be adhered to by the holder of this Authorisation. | | |
| | The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008). | | |
| 8.2.1.18 | ***Liability of the Holder of this Authorisation*** | | |
| | The competent authority shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the holder of his/her successor in title in any instance where mining/construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the holder with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this authorisation. The holder shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | Any complaint from the public during the life of mine must be attended by the holder of the Authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned. | C | KBC has implemented a complaint's register whereby all complaints received are recorded actioned and closed out. Should a complaint be received, such will be investigated to determine if it is as a result of mine activities. KBC will then enter into consultations with the affected party. This register applies to the whole of Khwezela. |
| | The contractor must ensure that serviceable ablution facilities are available for employees. It is the responsibility of the holder of the Authorisation to see to it that this condition is adhered to. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **8.2. MANAGEMENT OF ACTIVITY** | | | |
| 8.2.2 | A copy of the Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programme must be always available on site so as to monitor compliance with conditions outlined in both the documents. Both documents must be used as on-site reference documents during the life of mine. | C | The environmental authorisation and Environmental Management Programme hard copies are kept on site at the KBC environmental department offices. Soft copies are kept on Box folders and Shared folders for users to access. |
| | The Environmental Management Programme prepared by SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd (attached to the EIA Report) must be adhered to during the life of mine. | C | The Environmental Management Programme prepared by SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been included as part of the audit scope and the compliance audit is provide in Table 5 below. |
| | All duties and responsibilities as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme attached are binding throughout the life of mine. | C | The Environmental Management Programme prepared by SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been included as part of the audit scope and the compliance audit is provide in Table 5 below. |
| | Any proposed amendments to the Environmental Management Programme (as a result of this authorisation or otherwise) must be submitted in writing to this Department for approval prior to the amendment being implemented. On approval of the proposed amendment the EMP must be accordingly amended and adhered to | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.2.3. Appointment of Environmental Control Officer | | | |
| | An Environmental Control Officer must be appointed, who will monitor and ensure compliance and correct implementation of all mitigation measures and provisions as | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre- |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | stipulated in the Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programme, prior to any commencement of mining activities on site. | | construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | The Environmental Control Officer appointed must monitor the construction of the infrastructure to ensure that the layout places are in accordance to the designs and record important findings of the site inspection. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | The Environmental Control Officer must also monitor the implementation of specific elements of the Environmental Management Programme by contractors. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | All duties and responsibilities as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme attached are binding throughout the life of mine. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.2.4. Site Closure and Decommissioning | | | |
| | The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activities within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in the EMPr. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| | The application for closure indicated above must be submitted together with all relevant documents as indicated in Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), as amended. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | All mitigation measures for the decommissioning phase, as outlined in the EA. The holder of the EA must apply for a closure certificate in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) as amended within 180 days of occurrence of lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, relinquishment and completion of the operation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| **8.3. MONITORING** | | | |
| | This Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the activity to ensure compliance with legislation and the conditions stipulated in this authorisation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | It is the holder of the Authorisation's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the environment throughout the life of mine is put into practice. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| **8.4. RECORDING AND REPORTING TO THE DEPARTMENT** | | | |
| | ***The authorisation holder must submit annual an environmental audit report during the operation of the activity, unless otherwise requested by the Department. The audit report must convey the following:*** | | |
| | The date which the audit was carried out. | C | External environmental legal compliance audits are conducted by an independent Environmental consultant on an annual basis. The Audit Reports are submitted to the DMRE and proof of the last audit report (June 2022 - June 2024) submission was verified during the audit. Dates of when the audits were conducted were provided in the external environmental audit report. |
| | The outcome of the audit, in relation to the conditions stipulated in the environmental authorization and the EMPr as well as the actions taken to mitigate environmental impacts on site. | C | The outcome of the audit as well as recommendations and actions were provided in the external environmental audit report. |
| | Records of monitoring and/or auditing must be made available for inspection to this Department and any other relevant authority inspecting the development activities. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | Records relating to compliance and non-compliance with the conditions of this authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records shall be made available to this Department within seven (7) days of receipt of a written request by the Department. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Environmental Compliance will further be monitored through complaints received from the public. | | |
| | All records relating to the implementation of the Environmental Management Programme must be kept in the office where it is safe and can be retrievable. | C | Records relating to the compliance with the Environmental Management Programmeon are retained by the KBC environmental department and stored on the Shared folders database for users to access. |
| **8.5. NON-COMPLIANCE** | | | |
| | In the event of non-compliance by any contractor during the mining/construction the authorised activity, the holder of this Authorisation will be liable. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | The holder shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | The holder must in the event of non-compliance with any condition of this Authorisation inform the regional Manager of Mpumalanga region of this Department, in writing, within forty eight (48) hours. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | Non-compliance to this authorisation is an offence as provided for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, Section 49(a) and Regulation 48. Any conviction of such offence may result in Section 49(a) being enforced. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| **9. APPEAL OF AUTHORISATION** | | | |
| ***The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within fourteen (14) days, of receiving the Department's decision. The notification must -*** | | | |
| | Specify the date which the authorisation was issued. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no pre-construction, construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| | Inform the registered interested and affected parties of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014. | | |
| | Advise the interested and affected parties that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request. | | |
| | An appeal against the decision must be lodged in terms of Chapter 2 of the National Appeals Regulations of 2014. | | |

## TABLE 6. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME TO RECLAIM THE LANDAU 3 MINE RESIDUE DEPOSIT, RELOCATION OF THREE 400KV POWER LINES AND EXPANSION OF THE EXISTING ROAD IN RESPECT OF THE FARM KLIPFONTEIN 322 JS AND OTHERS, MPUMALANGA REGION (REF: (MP) 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 (307) EA, DATED 28 MARCH 2018)

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **A. CONSTRUCTION PHASE** | | | |
| **NEW & EXISTING ROADS; LAYDOWN AREA; MRD; MRD LOADING AND RAMP; STORMWATER INFRASTRUCTURE & PIPELINE TO EWRP** | | | |
| 1. Soils | | | |
| 1.1 | The linear footprint of the proposed haul road servitude should be clearly demarcated to restrict vegetation clearing activities within the infrastructure footprint as far as practically possible. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.2 | Vegetation clearance and commencement of construction activities can be scheduled to coincide with low rainfall conditions when the erosive stormwater and wind are anticipated to be low. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.3 | Stockpile topsoil from MRD during the development of the ramp for use during the rehabilitation phase. The topsoil stockpile can be used to create a physical barrier towards the nearby water resources. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.4 | A regulated speed limit of ≤ 40 km per hour can be maintained to minimise dust generation during the construction activities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.5 | Bare soils can be regularly dampened with water to suppress dust during the construction phase, especially when strong wind conditions are predicted according to the local weather forecast. This can form part of overall dust suppression. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.6 | All disturbed areas adjacent to the haul roads can be revegetated with an indigenous grass mix to re-establish a protective cover, in order to minimize soil erosion and dust emission. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.7 | Upgrade stormwater management around the MRD (concrete lining of existing trenches, construction of sump) at the start of the construction phase. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.8 | Care should be taken during the stripping of topsoil from the MRD to prevent contamination of topsoil with carbonaceous material. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.9 | Topsoil should be stockpiled at a suitable area to prevent contamination during the operational phase. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.10 | Vehicles to be services at a dedicated workshop in a bunded area to prevent spillage and contamination with hydrocarbons. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.11 | Develop a leak/spill procedure for all possible areas of leaks/spillages. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.12 | Spill kits will be provided for on site for spill clearing. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 1.13 | Spills will be cleared and remediated immediately as per the mine's oil management procedure. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2. Land Use and Capability | | | |
| 2.1 | No vegetation clearance should be undertaken prior to periods of inactivity, and progressively clear the required areas in subsections. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 2.2 | Aim to conduct all construction activities during the dry season to minimise erosion, which could impact negatively on the land capability. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 3. Biodiversity | | | |
| 3.1 | Demarcate the laydown and new roads between the laydown area and MRD and ensure that all construction activities remain within these footprints. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 3.2 | Culverts must be used when the proposed road alignment crosses a wetland as to ensure connectivity of the wetland and faunal species can still use the wetland as a corridor. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 3.3 | Restrict vehicles to travelling only on designated roadways to limit the ecological footprint of the proposed development. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 3.4 | A follow up floral survey should be undertaken prior to any disturbance taking place. The proposed construction footprint and the immediate surroundings should be surveyed and any floral SCC identified (as per the Biodiversity report in Appendix 5-2) should be rescued and relocated by a suitably qualified specialist. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 3.5 | All necessary permits for rescue and relocation must be applied for from the MTPA. Plant species requiring permits are included in the Biodiversity report (Appendix 5-2). | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 3.6 | Prohibit the collection of plant material by construction personnel for medicinal purposes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 4. Noise | | | |
| 4.1 | Ensure high level of equipment maintenance, especially intake and exhaust mufflers. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 4.2 | Withdraw equipment for maintenance if change in noise emission characteristics is noticeable. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 4.3 | Replace pure tone (beeping) with broadband (hissing) reversing alarms. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 4.4 | Maintain complaints and grievance register and act promptly to complaints regarding noise. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 4.5 | Culverts must be used when the proposed road alignment crosses a wetland as to ensure connectivity of the wetland and faunal species can still use the wetland as a corridor. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **ESTABLISHMENT OF LAYDOWN AREA** | | | |
| 5. Wetland | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5.1 | The required development footprints for the laydown area, hard park and blending area must be demarcated in the field prior to the commencement of any vegetation clearing activity. All construction activity must be limited to the demarcated and authorised disturbance footprints. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.2 | All construction staff should be educated on the importance and sensitivity of the wetland systems on site. This should form part of the induction process. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.3 | Develop and implement a construction stormwater management plan prior to the commencement of site clearing activities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.4 | No stockpiling of material may take place within the wetland areas and temporary construction camps and infrastructure should also be located away from these areas, with a minimum buffer of 30m maintained from delineated wetland boundaries. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.5 | Rehabilitate and re-vegetate all disturbed areas as soon as possible following disturbance | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.6 | An alien vegetation management plan should be developed and implemented. Regular removal of invasive alien species should be undertaken. This should extend right through to the decommissioning and closure phase of the project. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.7 | Ensure that no equipment is washed in the streams and wetlands of the area, and if washing facilities are provided, that these are placed no closer than 50m from a wetland or water course. No abstraction of water from the wetlands or dams should be allowed unless expressly authorized in an IWULA. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.8 | Potential contaminants used and stored on site should be stored and prepared on bunded surfaces to contain spills and leaks. Sufficient spill clean-up material must be kept on site at all times to deal with minor spills. Larger spills should be reported to the Environmental Co-ordinator and the relevant authorities (DWS) immediately, with specialists appointed to oversee the clean-up operations. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.9 | Clean water will be deflected from the construction area using drains and berms. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.10 | Construction of concrete lined dirty water drainage system on the proposed laydown area will ensure that dirty water run-off reports to a sump from where it is pumped to the silt trap at the MRD. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.11 | Install erosion prevention measure prior to the onset of construction activities to minimise the entrapment of silt in streams and wetland | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.12 | Clean upslope runoff will be diverted around construction areas towards the wetland or natural water course. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.13 | Disturbed areas should be rehabilitated and re-vegetated soon after the disturbance. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 5.14 | Potential contaminants used and stored on site should be stored and prepared on bunded surfaces to contain spills and leaks. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6. Heritage | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6.1 | Graveyard to be fenced off and clearly demarcated. Construction of the laydown area should take place well outside of the fenced area. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.2 | The graveyard must be accessible to descendants at all times. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.3 | A management plan for the preservation of the graveyard must be compiled by a heritage expert and must be implemented by the mine and appointed construction contractor. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.4 | Dust control around the graveyard will be implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.5 | Should any additional heritage features be found during the construction phase, a chance find procedure will be implemented to manage historical sites that may be identified during clearing activities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.6 | Contractors will be informed of chance find procedure as part of environmental awareness and training. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.7 | Upon finding any archaeological or historical material all work at the affected area must ceased. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.8 | The area should be demarcated in order to prevent any further work there until an investigation has been completed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.9 | An archaeologist should be contacted immediately to provide advice on the matter. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.10 | Should it be a minor issue, the archaeologist will decide on future action, which could include adapting the HIA or not. Depending on the nature of the find, it may include a site visit. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.11 | SAHRA's APM Unit may also be notified. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.12 | If needed the necessary permit will be applied for with SAHRA. This will be done in conjunction with the appointed archaeologist. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.13 | The removal of such archaeological material will be done by the archaeologist in lieu of the approval given by SAHRA, including any conditions stipulated by the latter. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 6.14 | Work on site will only continue after removal of the archaeological/ historical material was done. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **UPGRADE/ WIDENING OF HAUL ROADS TO NAVIGATION AND KHWEZELA BOKGONI** | | | |
| 7. Wetland | | | |
| 7.1 | Construction activity should take place during the low flow season. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7.2 | All construction activity should be limited to the width of the existing road crossing. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 7.3 | Existing culverts should be cleaned and inspected to ensure optimal functioning. | C | At the crossing there was an incident of a neighbouring mine which damaged the crossing severely and that management actities have not been implemented. The rocks from the intial gabians are now obstructing flow. |
| 7.4 | The required additional culvert should be sufficiently sized to accommodate expected flows within the wetland. The culvert must be at the same level as the existing culvert to prevent impoundment or concentration of flows. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 7.5 | Sediment control measures to be put in place during construction activities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 7.6 | Ensure that no equipment is washed in the streams and wetlands of the area, and if washing facilities are provided, that these are placed no closer than 50m from a wetland or water course. No abstraction of water from the wetlands or dams should be allowed unless expressly authorized in an IWULA. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 7.7 | Construction activity should take place during the low flow season. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 7.8 | All construction activity should be limited to the width of the existing road crossing. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 7.9 | Existing culverts should be cleaned and inspected to ensure optimal functioning. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 7.10 | The required additional culvert should be sufficiently sized to accommodate expected flows within the wetland. The culvert must be at the same level as the existing culvert to prevent impoundment or concentration of flows. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 7.11 | Sediment control measures to be put in place during construction activities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 7.12 | Ensure that no equipment is washed in the streams and wetlands of the area, and if washing facilities are provided, that these are placed no closer than 50m from a wetland or water course. No abstraction of water from the wetlands or dams should be allowed unless expressly authorized in an IWULA. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **CONSTRUCTION OF GRAVEL ROADS BETWEEN LAYDOWN AREA AND THE MRD** | | | |
| 8. Wetland | | | |
| 8.1 | Construction activity should take place during the low flow season. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.2 | The required construction servitude for the gravel roads must be demarcated in the field prior to the commencement of any vegetation clearing activity. All construction activity must be limited to the demarcated and authorised disturbance footprints. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.3 | All construction staff should also be educated on the importance and sensitivity of the wetland systems on site. This should form part of the induction process. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8.4 | No stockpiling of material may take place within the wetland areas and temporary construction camps and infrastructure should also be located away from these areas, with a minimum buffer of 30m maintained from delineated wetland boundaries. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.5 | Haul roads must incorporate culverts (box culverts are preferred to pipe culverts) to ensure flow connectivity is maintained. Concentration of flows should be avoided as far as possible. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.6 | Rehabilitate and re-vegetate all disturbed areas as soon as possible following disturbance. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.7 | Haul roads must include stormwater management infrastructure that will minimise sediment inputs to the wetlands and dissipate flows so as to prevent erosion at stormwater discharge points. Discharge of road runoff into grassland areas is preferred over direct discharge in to wetland areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 8.8 | An alien vegetation management plan should be developed and implemented. Regular removal of invasive alien species should be undertaken. This should extend right through to the decommissioning and closure phase of the project. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 9. Surface Water | | | |
| 9.1 | Construction activity should take place during the low flow. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 9.2 | The new pipeline route is located along existing infrastructure that will minimise impact on the adjacent wetlands. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 9.3 | Construction of the pipeline route will take place during the low flow season. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 9.4 | The HDPE pipes will be fusion welded (electro-fusion welding). This would allow homogenous joints of the HDPE pipes without compromising the load bearing capabilities and maintain same corrosion resistance. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 9.5 | All construction staff should be educated on the importance and sensitivity of the wetland systems on site. This should form part of the induction process. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **SUMP AND STORMWATER PIPELINE TO THE EMALAHLENI WATER RECLAMATION PLANT** | | | |
| 10. Wetland | | | |
| 10.1 | Construction activity should take place during the low flow. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 10.2 | The new pipeline route is located along existing infrastructure that will minimise impact on the adjacent wetlands. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 10.3 | Construction of the pipeline route will take place during the low flow season. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 10.4 | The HDPE pipes will be fusion welded (electro-fusion welding). This would allow homogenous joints of the HDPE pipes without compromising the load bearing capabilities and maintain same corrosion resistance. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10.5 | All construction staff should be educated on the importance and sensitivity of the wetland systems on site. This should form part of the induction process. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 10.6 | Weekly inspections of the pipeline route will be undertaken following rainfall events during the operation of the pipeline. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 10.7 | A surface water monitoring programme will take place on a monthly basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **ESTABLISHMENT OF ACCESS RAMP ONTO MRD AND LOADING AREA** | | | |
| 11. Surface Water | | | |
| 11.1 | Placement of erosion measures shall be done prior to the disturbance of vegetation or topsoil to minimise the entrainment of silt in stream and wetland. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 11.2 | Dirty water concrete lined cut off drains will direct water towards the silt trap. Stormwater will be pumped to the EWRP. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 11.3 | Clean upslope runoff will be diverted around construction areas towards the natural water course. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **B. OPERATION** | | | |
| 12.1 | Service of vehicles will take place at dedicated areas with drip trays. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 12.2 | Hazardous material will be placed in bunded areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 12.3 | Spill kits to clean up hydrocarbon spills will be available. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 12.4 | Hydrocarbon spills must be cleaned up immediately. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **CLEARING OF LAND FOR ACCESS ROUTES AND OF LOADING AREA** | | | |
| 13. Air Quality | | | |
| 13.1 | Apply dust suppressants to sections of unpaved roads used. The application of dust suppressants during the dry season will depend on the frequency at which the road is used and evaporation of water off the road. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 13.2 | Locate soil stockpiles within site boundaries considering the location of potential sensitive receptors and the predominant wind direction. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 13.3 | Cover vehicles carrying dusty materials to prevent materials being blown from the vehicles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13.4 | Set speed limits to 40km/h to minimise fugitive dust within the project boundary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 13.5 | Development of routine air quality monitoring programme. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **NEW & EXISTING ROADS; LAYDOWN AREA; MRD, MRD LOADING AND RMP; STORMWATER INFRASTRUCTURE & PIPELINE TO EWRP** | | | |
| 14. Social | | | |
| 14.1 | Management of employment expectations through distribution of appropriate and timely information. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.2 | Establish a community forum (focusing on directly adjacent communities) and hold quarterly meetings in order to facilitate clear communication in order to improve relations with local communities and stakeholders. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.3 | Communication with community and job-seekers regarding actual project start dates and available job opportunities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.4 | Undertake a skills assessment of the local area to ascertain the employability of locals. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.5 | Do not employ at the contractor camps, ensure there is an employment procedure in place and known to work seekers. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.6 | Adhere to AOL's employment standards regarding the employment of local versus regional workers. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.7 | Ensure that contractors adhere to AOLs employment standards. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.8 | Upskilling and training allowances are included in the current Khwezela Colliery SLP. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.9 | Develop a clear and concise employment policy prioritizing local employment and communicate this through established communication protocols. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.10 | Enforce the Anglo American Contractor Management Plan, which should in addition address local procurement. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.11 | Employ staff from across community groups and the Project area and keep recruitment and employment records, distributing short- term opportunities to as many as possible. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 14.12 | Ensure that the current Khwezela Colliery SLP considers integrated development of communities impacted by the Project. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **REMOVAL/ MINING OF MATERIAL FROM MRD** | | | |
| 15. Topography | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15.1 | Demarcate development footprint area. No development outside of this footprint will take place. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 15.2 | Vegetate stockpiles in order to minimise visual transformation of topography and ensure that the stockpiles are free draining. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **LOADING OF MATERIAL ON MRD AND HAULING TO PLANTS** | | | |
| 16. Soils | | | |
| 16.1 | Assess the extent of the soil contamination beneath the MRD once the MRD material has been removed. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 16.2 | Excavate and dispose contaminated soil mass beneath the MRD in accordance with the waste management license as per NEMWA regulations for contaminated waste. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 16.3 | An emergency response contingency plan should be implemented to address clean-up measures for soil contamination should a spill and/or a leak occur. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 16.4 | Storage of domestic and hazardous waste to be undertaken within a designated waste storage facility. Waste to be removed off site by a licenced contractor to a suitability licenced facility. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 16.5 | Burying of any waste including rubble, domestic waste, empty containers on the site should be strictly prohibited. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 16.6 | Implement a speed limit of 60km/hour on all the gravel haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **LOADING AND HAULING OF MATERIAL TO NAVIGATION AND BOGKONI** | | | |
| 17. Biodiversity | | | |
| 17.1 | Implement effective dust suppressing technologies to limit dust fallout in the surrounding areas, using surfactants such as Dustaside on exposed surfaces. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 17.2 | Cover the bins of haul trucks. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 17.3 | Erect roadside signs to warn drivers of the risk of animal collisions. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 17.4 | Restrict vehicles to travelling only on designated roadways to limit the ecological footprint of the proposed development. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **REMOVAL/ MINING OF MATERIAL FROM MRD AND SCREENING/ STOCKPILING OF MATERIAL** | | | |
| 18. Wetland | | | |
| 18.1 | Limit all mining activity to within the disturbed footprint of the MRD and authorised disturbance footprints. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18.2 | Implement dust suppression within areas where carbonaceous dust may be generated and areas of heavy vehicle traffic. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 18.3 | Upgrade and maintain dirty water infrastructure around the MRD and all sources of potential dirty water. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 18.4 | Regular inspections of all water management infrastructure must be undertaken and detailed records of such inspections maintained. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 19. Surface Water | | | |
| 19.1 | Limit all reclaiming activities to within the disturbed footprint of the MRD and authorised disturbance footprints. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 19.2 | Weekly inspection of dirty water concrete lined cut off drains that direct storm water | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 19.3 | towards the silt trap and sump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 19.4 | Ensure that clean upslope runoff is diverted around operational areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 19.5 | Service of vehicles will take place at dedicated areas with drip trays. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 19.6 | Hazardous material will be placed in bunded/contained areas. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 19.7 | Continue with surface water monitoring programme on monthly basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **LOADING AND HAULING OF MATERIAL TO NAVIGATION AND BOKGONI** | | | |
| 20. Wetland | | | |
| 20.1 | Cover the bins of haul trucks to prevent spillage | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 20.2 | Compile an emergency response procedure for clean-up of any major spillages along the pipeline route. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 20.3 | Implement dust suppression within areas where carbonaceous dust may be generated and areas of heavy vehicle traffic. Implement dust suppression on haul trucks. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 20.4 | Compile an emergency response procedure for clean-up of any major spillages along the proposed haul routes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 21. Surface Water | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21.1 | Cover the bins of haul trucks to prevent spillage | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 21.2 | Continue with surface water monitoring programme on monthly basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 21.3 | Implement the emergency response procedure for clean-up of any major spillages along the proposed haul routes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **TRANSPORTATION OF DIRTY STORMWATER IN PIPELINE** | | | |
| 22. Wetland | | | |
| 22.1 | Weekly inspections of the pipeline route to check for leaks during the rainy season. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 22.2 | Continue with surface water monitoring programme on monthly basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 22.3 | Compile an emergency response procedure for clean-up of any major spillages along the proposed haul routes. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **REMOVAL/ MINING CARBONACEOUS MATERIAL FROM MRD BY EXCAVATOR AND TRUCKING/ SCREENING/ STOCKPILING OF MATERIALS** | | | |
| 23. Groundwater | | | |
| 23.1 | Cladding of non-producing zones remains intact during reclamation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 23.2 | Increasing production rate per bench where possible. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 23.3 | Continue with groundwater quality monitoring programme on quarterly basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 23.4 | Weekly inspection of dirty water concrete lined cut off drains that direct storm water towards the silt trap and sump. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24. Air Quality | | | |
| 24.1 | Apply dust suppressants to sections of unpaved roads used routinely by vehicles. The application of dust suppressants during the dry season will depend on the frequency at which the road is used and evaporation of water off the road. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.2 | Cover hauling vehicles to prevent materials being blown from the vehicles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.3 | Implement a speed limit of 60km/hour on all the gravel haul roads. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24.4 | Continue with air quality monitoring programme on a monthly basis. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.5 | Benches must be sloped to at least 1:2 to ensure sufficient cooling of oxidising material. Reclaimed cladding material must be placed against exposed coarse material to a minimum thickness of 1.0m to minimise the possibility of SponCom. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.6 | Profiling the bench to a 1:2 slope for the prevention of SponCom is operationally complex. This is negated by splitting the bench into three separate flitches of 1.5m each. Cladding of open coarse material in the bench face when expected exposure to oxygen exceeds 3 days to minimise the possibility of SponCom. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.7 | Cladding of non-producing mining bench faces. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.8 | Increasing the mining production rate per bench to ensure coarse material is expeditiously removed from the MRD and treated in the processing plants. This will reduce the amount of air exposure time for material in the mining face. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.9 | Reducing the mining bench height to enable a faster advance of the mining face to reduce the air exposure time. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.10 | Sloping of mining benches to enable cooling by wind across the bench face | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.11 | In the event that SponCom does occur in an area of the mining face, the following procedural steps are advised: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.12 | Close radio contact between the supervisor and excavator operator must be maintained. Material from historical SponCom areas must be spread after excavation. Historical SponCom areas have material that has been burnt out completely containing retained heat in the clinker/ ash which cools quickly when spread. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.13 | Material that is actively combusting should be handled as follows: | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.14 | Temperature must be monitored by a hand held infrared gun type which gives a quick indication of how hot an area is and how quickly it cools. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.15 | The excavator must work slowly into the burnt material and make sure the area is stable before advancing or build a platform. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.16 | The combusting area must be over excavated by 3m. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 24.17 | Re-shape the mining face area by placing a 1m thick layer of inert material followed by 2m of compacted coarse material covered with cladding to get the required profile. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 25. Noise | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25.1 | Ensure high level of equipment maintenance, especially intake and exhaust mufflers. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 25.2 | Withdraw equipment for maintenance if change in noise emission characteristics is noticeable. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 25.3 | Replace pure tone (beeping) with broadband (hissing) reversing alarms. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 25.4 | Maintain complaints and grievance register and act promptly to complaints regarding noise. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 25.5 | The reclamation of the MRD as well as the hauling of the material will only take place during day light hours. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 25.6 | Drivers of heavy vehicles should attend a road safety and driving course to sensitise them to the impact they have on driving conditions for other drivers on the road. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 25.7 | A standard operating procedure should be developed for all mine drivers to identify and report potholes and edge breaks to the operations manager who in turn will report it to the relevant authorities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 25.8 | Traffic conditions to be monitored annually, should traffic congestion increase, appropriate mitigation measures will need to be explored and implemented. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 26. Social | | | |
| 26.1 | Management of employment expectations through distribution of appropriate and timely information. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 26.2 | Quarterly meetings with community forum in order to facilitate clear communication and maintain relations with local communities and stakeholders. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 26.3 | Communication with community and job-seekers regarding actual project start dates and available job opportunities. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 26.4 | Do not employ at the contractor camps, ensure there is an employment procedure in place and known to work seekers. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 26.5 | Adhere to AOL's employment standards regarding the employment of local versus regional workers. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 26.6 | Ensure that contractors adhere to AOLs employment standards. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 26.7 | Upskilling and training allowances are included in the current Khwezela Colliery SLP. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **C. DECOMMISSIONING** | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 27.1 | Implement the employment policy prioritizing local employment and communicate this through established communication protocols. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 27.2 | Enforce the Anglo American Contractor Management Plan, which should in addition address local procurement. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 27.3 | Employ staff from across community groups and the Project area and keep recruitment and employment records, distributing short- term opportunities to as many as possible. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 27.4 | Ensure that the current Khwezela Colliery SLP considers integrated development of communities impacted by the Project. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. Thus no construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| **SHAPING AND REHABILITATING OF REMAINING MATERIAL OF THE MRD** | | | |
| 28. Topography | | | |
| 28.1 | Develop a rehabilitation and closure plan. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 28.2 | Topsoil and vegetate final whale back shape of MRD | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. 1. From the June 2024 audit it is evident that areas under rehabilitation have been well vegetated. |
| 28.3 | Ensure that the rehabilitated area is free draining. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. No concerns relating to drainage were observed diuring the site inspection. |
| 28.4 | Inspect adequacy of vegetation regrowth as per the closure plan | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. From the June 2024 audit it is evident that areas under rehabilitation have been well vegetated. |
| **DEMOLISHING OF ALL SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AND REHABILITATION OF DISTURBED AREAS** | | | |
| 29. Soils | | | |
| 29.1 | Vehicles to be serviced at a dedicated workshop in a bunded area to prevent spillage and contamination with hydrocarbons. | C | Vehicles are serviced off-site. |
| 29.2 | Implement the leak/spill procedure for all possible areas of leaks/spillages. | C | KBC has implemented the Closing collieries hydrocarbon and chemical handling procedure (Doc No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823, approved 28/03/2023). The procedure provides detail on the actions to be taken in the event of a spillage. The procedure involves stopping activities, absorbing spill kit material, mixing saw dust, collecting contaminated material, disposing of it in hazardous waste bins, and reporting the incident to the environmental department. |
| 29.3 | Spill kits will be provided for on site for spill clearing. | C | KBC has implemented the Closing collieries hydrocarbon and chemical handling procedure (Doc No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823, approved 28/03/2023). The procedure provides detail on the actions to be taken in the event of a spillage. The procedure involves stopping activities, absorbing spill kit material, mixing saw dust, collecting contaminated material, disposing of it in hazardous waste bins, and reporting the incident to the environmental department. |
| 29.4 | Spills will be cleared and remediated immediately as per the mine's Leak/Spill Procedure | C | KBC has implemented the Closing collieries hydrocarbon and chemical handling procedure (Doc No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823, approved 28/03/2023). The procedure provides detail on the actions to be taken in the event of a spillage. The procedure involves stopping activities, absorbing spill kit material, mixing saw dust, |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | collecting contaminated material, disposing of it in hazardous waste bins, and reporting the incident to the environmental department. |
| 29.5 | Assess the extent of the soil contamination beneath the MRD once the MRD material has been removed. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 29.6 | Excavate and dispose contaminated soil mass beneath the MRD in accordance with the waste management license as per NEMWA regulations for contaminated waste. | C | KBC has implemented the Closing collieries hydrocarbon and chemical handling procedure (Doc No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823, approved 28/03/2023). The procedure provides detail on the actions to be taken in the event of a spillage. The procedure involves stopping activities, absorbing spill kit material, mixing saw dust, collecting contaminated material, disposing of it in hazardous waste bins, and reporting the incident to the environmental department. |
| 29.7 | Contaminated soils should not be used for the capping and rehabilitation of the final shaped MRD. | C | KBC has implemented the Closing collieries hydrocarbon and chemical handling procedure (Doc No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823, approved 28/03/2023). The procedure provides detail on the actions to be taken in the event of a spillage. The procedure involves stopping activities, absorbing spill kit material, mixing saw dust, collecting contaminated material, disposing of it in hazardous waste bins, and reporting the incident to the environmental department. |
| 30. Biodiversity | | | |
| 30.1 | Footprint areas of demolition activities must be kept as small as possible. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 30.2 | Rehabilitation of disturbed areas must be implemented and grass seeds of species indigenous to the area must be used. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 30.3 | Monitoring and control of Alien and Invasive Plants (AIP) must be done during the decommissioning and closure phase. | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 30.4 | All mitigations and recommendations set out in the AIP Control Plan must be adhered to. | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 30.5 | Seed dispersal of AIP must be prevented as far as possible caused by operational activities. | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 30.6 | AIP control must be carried out by a registered contractor. | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 30.7 | Disturbed areas caused during the demolition activities need to be ripped and rehabilitated and seeded with grass seeds indigenous to the area. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 30.8 | Care must be taken when rehabilitation activities need to be performed within wetlands and associated buffer zones as these areas are sensitive and manual labour needs to be the preferred option. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 31. Wetland | | | |
| 31.1 | All decommissioning activity must be limited to the extent of disturbance footprints. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 31.2 | Decommissioning activities should be undertaken during the dry season as far as possible. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 31.3 | All disturbed areas should be landscaped to approximate the natural landscape profile, but should avoid steep slopes and concentrated run-off. Compacted soils should be ripped and scarified. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31.4 | The rehabilitated areas should be re-vegetated as soon as possible following completion of the earthworks to minimise erosion. Regular long-term follow up of rehabilitated areas will be required to ensure the successful establishment of vegetation and to survey for any erosion damage on site. Erosion damage should be repaired immediately. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 31.5 | Implementation of the alien vegetation management plan. Regular removal of invasive alien species should be undertaken. | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 31.6 | All potential contaminants and solid waste must be removed off site. Contaminated soils should be ameliorated on site is possible, or otherwise removed. | C | KBC has implemented the Closing collieries hydrocarbon and chemical handling procedure (Doc No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823, approved 28/03/2023). The procedure provides detail on the actions to be taken in the event of a spillage. The procedure involves stopping activities, absorbing spill kit material, mixing saw dust, collecting contaminated material, disposing of it in hazardous waste bins, and reporting the incident to the environmental department. |
| 32. Surface water | | | |
| 32.1 | Dirty water management infrastructure should remain in place until rehabilitation activities have been completed and vegetation establishment on the MRD is successful. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 32.2 | Revegetation of the MRD should utilise locally occurring indigenous species. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 32.3 | Implementation of the alien vegetation management plan. | C | AN AIP eradication programme is included in the Biodiversity Action Plan dated February 2014 by Digby Wells Report No: ANG1868. |
| 32.4 | Removal of coal fines from the wetland between the MRD and laydown area in order improve the PES (current F) of the wetland. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 32.5 | All decommissioning activity must be limited to the extent of disturbance footprints. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 32.6 | Decommissioning activities should be undertaken during the dry season as far as possible | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 32.7 | All disturbed areas within the laydown and stockpile area should be landscaped to approximate the natural landscape profile, but should avoid steep slopes and concentrated run-off. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| 32.8 | Dirty water management infrastructure should remain in place until rehabilitation activities have been completed and vegetation establishment on the MRD is successful. | C | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. |
| **D. CLOSURE** | | | |
| **REMOVAL OF REHABILITATION OF SURFACE INSTRASTRUCTURES** | | | |
| 33. Groundwater | | | |
| 33.1 | Compaction, cladding and shaping of material into a whaleback post reclamation. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 33.2 | Revegetation of the MRD should utilise locally occurring indigenous species. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 33.3 | Inspect adequacy of vegetation regrowth as per the closure plan. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 33.4 | Dirty water management infrastructure should remain in place until rehabilitation activities have been completed and vegetation establishment on the MRD is successful. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 34. Air Quality | | | |
| 34.1 | Apply dust suppressants to sections of unpaved roads used. The application of dust suppressants during the dry season will depend on the frequency at which the road is used and evaporation of water off the road. . | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 34.2 | Cover vehicles carrying dusty materials to prevent materials being blown from the vehicles. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 34.3 | Set speed limits to 40km/h minimise the creation of fugitive dust within the project boundary. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 34.4 | Continue implementing the routine air quality monitoring programme. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 35. Noise | | | |
| 35.1 | Ensure high level of equipment maintenance, especially intake and exhaust mufflers. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 35.2 | Withdraw equipment for maintenance if change in noise emission characteristics is noticeable. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 35.3 | Replace pure tone (beeping) with broadband (hissing) reversing alarms. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |
| 35.4 | Maintain complaints and grievance register and act promptly to complaints regarding noise. | N/A | The condition is outside the scope of the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). Reclamation of Landau III MRD has ceased and the site is has been under care and maintenance since 2021. No construction, operational or decommissioning or closure activities were undertaken during the audit period. |

**TABLE 7. ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE MINING PERMIT (BOKGONI BORROW PIT) IN RESPECT OF PORTION OF PORTION 27 AND 145 OF THE FARM KLIPFONTEIN 322 JS, IN THE MAGESTERIAL DISTRICT OF WITBANK IN MPUMALANGA REGION (REF: (MP) 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 (11666) EM, DATED 10 JULY 2018)**

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **8. CONDITIONS** | | | |
| **8.1. STANDARD CONDITIONS** | | | |
| 8.1.1 | Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.2 | The holder of the Authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the Authorisation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.3 | The activity which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. The activity did not commence within the audit period. |
| 8.1.4 | Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this Authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the Authorisation to apply for further Authorisation in terms of the Regulations. | N/A | The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. Accordingly, a “Not applicable” finding is recorded. |
| 8.1.5 | This Environmental Authorisation remains valid for the entire duration of the mining operation, however it must be noted that the holder cannot implement any activities stipulated on the EA without a valid mining permit | N/A | The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. Accordingly, a “Not applicable” finding is recorded. |
| 8.1.6 | Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, including the transfer of this authorization, the applicant must in writing notify the Regional manager of this Department, within fourteen (14) days of the above specified change. | C | Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd underwent a change of corporate ownership in 2021 and the is now known owned by Thungela Operations (Pty) Ltd. This was communicated to the DMRE, DWS, as well as the District Authorities ina letter dated 7 June 2021 which has been verified during previous audits. |
| 8.1.7 | A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property. | C | Hard copies of the environmental authorisation are kept on site at the Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery's environmental department office and soft copies are available on the Box Platform and Shared Drives. |
| 8.1.8 | This authorization does not negate the holder of the authorization, responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.1.9 | After an appeal period has been expired and no good course to extent the appeal period has been submitted in accordance with Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014, a thirty (30) day-written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purpose for the purpose of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activity did not commence within the audit period. |
| **8.2. SPECIFIC CONDITIONS** | | | |
| 8.2.1. Commissioning of the Activity | | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8.2.1.1 | This authorisation is hereby solely granted for the mining permit for the Bokgoni Borrow pit on Portion of Portion and 145 of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.2.1.2 | The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.2.1.8 | The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/implemented during mining. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.2.1.9 | ***Preconstruction Phase*** | | |
| | a. The applicant must appoint an Independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) who will monitor contractors, compliance with EMPr and EA (see 8.2.2. Management of the activity for more details). | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. The applicant must provide all contractors and sub-contractors with a copy of Environmental Management Programme and Environmental Authorisation prior to the mining activities. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | c. All pre-construction phase mitigation measures as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) attached in the Basic Assessment Report (BAR) must be adhered to at all times. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | d. In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE). | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | e. Appropriate notification signs must be erected at the construction site, warning the public (resident, visitors etc.) about the hazard around the construction site and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | f. If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activity(ies), the contaminated soil must be removed to a licence waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department and the Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the onsite remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.10 | ***Access road and traffic impact*** | | |
| | a. Necessary signage and traffic measures must be implemented for safe and convenient access to the site from adjacent roads. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. Access roads must be well maintained through the mining operations. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.11 | ***Air Quality Management*** | | |
| | a. Proposer measures must be put in place to suppress dust in order to minimise nuisance conditions. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. A speed restriction of 40km/h must be enforced and monitored on site for all mine vehicles. | | |
| 8.2.1.12 | ***Proliferation of alien species*** | | |
| | a. All construction/mining equipment and vehicles must be cleaned when leaving the site to reduce the chances of spreading weeds and invasive species. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.13 | ***Noise*** | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | a. Mining activities must be limited to normal working hours (7h00 – 17h00) | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| 8.2.1.14 | ***Erosion Control Measures*** | | |
| | a. All soil surfaces compacted as a result of mining/construction activities must be ripped, and imported materials must be removed. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. Any erosion channel developed during mining/construction period or during vegetation establishment must be restored to a proper condition. | | |
| 8.2.1.15 | ***Waste Management*** | | |
| | a. General waste must be kept in containers which are wind and scavenger proof, and disposed of at a permitted landfill site. No temporary dumping and littering or waste is allowed on site. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. No waste must be disposed of through burying and burning. | | |
| | c. An emergency preparedness plan to address any pollution incidents (i.e. such as oil spillages etc.) that occur on site must be developed. | | |
| 8.2.1.16 | ***Surface and groundwater contamination must be prevented and/or mitigated by the implementation of the following conditions*** | | |
| | a. Specific area must be demarcated for fuelling and workshop services. And such area must be bunded to reduce the possibility of soil and water contamination | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. Irrespective of the nature of a spillage (whether major or minor), all spillages must be cleaned up as soon as they occur. | | |
| | c. Spillage of petrochemical products must be avoided. In the case of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on site. | | |
| 8.2.1.17 | ***Fire Prevention and Management*** | | |
| | a. Fire extinguishers that are in good working conditions must be made available at all times for their usage during the occurrence of accidental fires. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced.<br><br>No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. Workers must be adequately trained in the handling of firefighting equipment. | | |
| | d. Open fires must strictly be prohibited. | | |
| | d. Smoking must be prohibited in the vicinity of flammable substances. | | |
| | e. Cooking and heating fires must be permitted only in designated areas with appropriate safety measures. | | |
| 8.2.1.18 | ***Safety*** | | |
| | a. Potentially hazardous area must be demarcated with danger tape. | N/A | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. Appropriate signage must be placed to caution employees and contractors not to attempt to enter certain structures without being authorised. | | |
| 8.2.1.19 | ***Emergency Response Plan*** | | |
| | a. An Emergency Response Plan should be available for accidental spills and firefighting during both construction and operation of the project. | N/A | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. In the event of an emergency, the holder must notify the department within 24hrs, and contact relevant emergency services in the area. | | |
| | c. All significant pollution incidents must be reported to this Department within forth eight (48) hours of occurrences. | | |
| 8.2.1.20 | ***Compliance with other Legislation*** | | |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | a. The National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to mining in the proximity of dams and their catchments areas, rivers, marshes, streams, pans and other water courses | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). The activities associated with this EA have not yet commenced.<br><br>No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. The Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989) with particular reference to the requirements of section 20 of the above-mentioned Act, | | |
| | c. The National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act 36 of 2004), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to the liberation of dust, and other emissions, created by prospecting activities, into the atmosphere. | | |
| | d. The Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act, 1983 (Act 43 of 1983), with particular references to the sections pertaining to soil conservation. | | |
| | e. The National Heritage Resources Act, 1989 (Act No 25 of 1999), with particular reference to the protection of all historical and pre-historical cultural remains. | | |
| | f. The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996) in conjunction with the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), with particular reference to those sections and regulations pertaining to health and safety at mines; mining within 100 m from structures that must be protected; as well as those sections pertaining to rehabilitation of the surface. | | |
| | g. The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), with particular reference to the principles in chapter 2 of the said Act. | | |
| | h. Firebreaks should be established in terms of the requirements and conditions of the National Veld and Forest Fires Act, 1998 (Act No. 101 of 1998). | | |
| | i. All provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No.85 of 1993) and any other applicable legislation must be adhered to by the holder of this Authorisation. | | |
| 8.2.1.21 | ***Liability of the Holder of this Authorisation*** | | |
| | a. The competent authority shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the holder of his/her successor in title in any instance where mining/construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the holder with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this authorisation. The holder shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| | b. Any complaint from the public during the life of mine must be attended by the holder of the Authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned. | C | KBC has implemented a complaint register. Should a complaint be received, such is logged as an incident on the Enablon system for investigation, correction and close-out. |
| | c. The contractor must ensure that serviceable ablution facilities are available for employees. It is the responsibility of the holder of the Authorisation to see to it that this condition is adhered to. | N/A | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| 8.2.2. Management of the Activity | | | |
| 8.2.2.1 | A copy of the Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programme must be always available on site so as to monitor compliance with conditions outlined in both the documents. Both documents must be used as on-site reference documents during the life of mine. | C | The environmental authorisation and Environmental Management Programme hard copies are kept on site at the KBC environmental department offices. Soft copies are kept on Box folders and Shared folders for users to access. |
| 8.2.2.2 | The Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) prepared by Ms, Beth Candy of SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd (attached to the BAR) must be adhered to during the mining period. | C | The Environmental Management Programme prepared by SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been included as part of the audit scope and the compliance audit is provide in Table 7 below. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8.2.2.3 | All duties and responsibilities as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme attached are binding throughout the life of mine. | C | The Environmental Management Programme prepared by SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been included as part of the audit scope and the compliance audit is provide in Table 7 below. |
| 8.2.2.4 | Any proposed amendments to the BAR (as a result of this authorisation or otherwise) must be submitted in writing to this Department for approval prior to the amendment being implemented. On approval of the proposed amendment the EMPr must be accordingly amended and adhered to. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.2.3. Appointment of Environmental Control Officer | | | |
| | a. An Environmental Control Officer must be appointed, who will monitor and ensure compliance and correct implementation of all mitigation measures and provisions as stipulated in the Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programme, prior to any commencement of mining activities on site. | N/A | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | b. The ECO must also monitor the implementation of specific elements of the Environmental Management Programme by contractors. | N/A | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| | c. All duties and responsibilities as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme attached are binding throughout the life of mine. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela KhwezelaBokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.2.4. Site Closure and Decommissioning | | | |
| 8.2.4.1 | The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activities within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in the EMPr. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| 8.2.4.2 | The application for closure indicated above must be submitted together with all relevant documents as indicated in Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002), as amended. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| 8.4.2.3 | All mitigation measures for the decommissioning phase, as outlined in the EA. The holder of the EA must apply for a closure certificate in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) as amended within 180 days of occurrence of lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, relinquishment and completion of the operation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| **8.3. MONITORING** | | | |
| 8.3.1 | This Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the activity to ensure compliance with legislation and the conditions stipulated in this authorisation. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.3.2 | It is the holder of the Authorisation's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the environment throughout the life of mine is put into practice. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. No construction, operational or decommissioning activities occurred in relation to this EA during the audit period. |
| **8.4. RECORDING AND REPORTING TO THE DEPARTMENT** | | | |
| 8.4.1 | Records of monitoring and/or auditing must be made available for inspection to this Department and any other relevant authority inspecting the development activities. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.4.2 | Records relating to compliance and non-compliance with the conditions of this authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records shall be made available to this Department within seven (7) days of receipt of a written request by the Department. Environmental Compliance will further be monitored through complaints received from the public. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.4.3 | All records relating to the implementation of the Environmental Management Programme must be kept in the office where it is safe and can be retrievable. | C | Records relating to the compliance with the Environmental Management Programmeon are retained by the KBC environmental department and stored on the Shared folders database for users to access. |
| **8.5. NON-COMPLIANCE** | | | |
| 8.5.1 | In the event of non-compliance by any contractor during the mining/construction the authorised activity, the holder of this Authorisation will be liable. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8.5.2 | The holder shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.5.3 | The holder must in the event of non-compliance with any condition of this Authorisation inform the regional Manager of Mpumalanga region of this Department, inwriting, within forty eight (48) hours. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8.5.4 | Records relating to compliance and non-compliance with the conditions of this Authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records shall be made available to this Department within seven (7) days of receipt of a written request by the Department. Environmental compliance will further be monitored through complaints received from the public. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| 8 5.5 | Non-compliance to this authorisation is an offence as provided for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, Section 49(a) and Regulation 48. Any conviction of such offence may result in Section 49(a) being enforced. | T/N | The condition is noted and accepted by Thungela Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery. |
| **9. APPEAL OF AUTHORISATION** | | | |
| 9.1 | The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within fourteen (14) days, of receiving the Department's decision. | N/A | The condition falls outside of this audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 9.2 | The notification referred to in 9.1 must | | |
| 9.2.1 | Specify the date which the authorisation was issued. | | |
| 9.2.2 | Inform the registered interested and affected parties of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014. | | |
| 9.2.3 | Advise the interested and affected parties that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request. | | |
| 9.2.4 | An appeal against the decision must be lodged in terms of Chapter 2 of the National Appeals Regulations of 2014. | | |

**TABLE 8. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR A MINING PERMIT (BOKGONI BORROW PIT) IN RESPECT OF PORTION OF PORTION 27 AND 145 OF THE FARM KLIPFONTEIN 322 JS, IN THE MAGESTERIAL DISTRICT OF WITBANK IN MPUMALANGA REGION (REF: (MP) 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 (11666) EM, DATED 10 JULY 2018)**

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1. TOPOGRAPHY** | | | |
| 1.1. Change in Topography | | | |
| 1.1.1 | The footprint of the proposed borrow pit should be clearly demarcated to restrict vegetation clearing activities within the infrastructure footprint as far as practically possible. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 1.1.2 | Backfill the borrow pit void with available material. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 1.1.3 | Backfilled borrow pit should be shaped to be free draining. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **2. GEOLOGY** | | | |
| 2.1. Removal of Geological Material | | | |
| 2.1.1 | The footprint of the proposed borrow pit should be clearly demarcated to restrict excavation activities within the infrastructure footprint as far as practically possible. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 2.1.2 | Backfill the borrow pit void with available material. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 2.1.3 | Backfilled borrow pit should be shaped to be free draining. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **3. SOILS** | | | |
| 3.1. Soil Erosion and Dust Emissions | | | |
| 3.1.1 | The footprint of the proposed borrow pit should be clearly demarcated to restrict vegetation clearing activities within the infrastructure footprint as far as practically possible. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.1.2 | Vegetation clearance and commencement of construction activities should be scheduled, where possible, to coincide with low rainfall conditions when the erosive stormwater and wind are anticipated to be low. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.1.3 | Excavation of soil should be limited within the demarcated areas as far as practically possible. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.1.4 | The recovered soils should be used to rehabilitate the borrow pit footprint during the closure phase as part of the rehabilitation process (i.e. resurfacing). | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.1.5 | The topsoil removed from the borrow pit area during construction should be stockpiled for use during the rehabilitation phase. Adequate measures should be in place to protect the stockpiled topsoil from erosion and sedimentation. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.1.6 | Additional excavation and stockpiling of undisturbed soils should be limited as far as practically possible to minimize exposure risk during typically long duration stockpiling. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.1.7 | A regulated speed limit of ≤ 40 km per hour within the cleared areas should be maintained to minimise dust generation during the construction activities. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.1.8 | Bare soils should be regularly dampened with water to suppress dust during the construction phase, especially when strong wind conditions are predicted according to the local weather forecast. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3.1.9 | All disturbed areas adjacent to the borrow pit should be revegetated with an indigenous grass mix to re-establish a protective cover, in order to minimize soil erosion and dust emission. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.2. Loss of Land Use and Land Capability | | | |
| 3.2.1 | The footprint of the proposed borrow pit should be clearly demarcated to restrict vegetation clearing activities within the infrastructure footprint as far as practically possible. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.2.2 | The topsoil removed from the borrow pit area during construction should be stockpiled for use during the rehabilitation phase. Adequate measures should be in place to protect the stockpiled topsoil from erosion and sedimentation. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.2.3 | Backfill the borrow pit void with available material. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.2.4 | Backfilled borrow pit should be shaped to be free draining. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.2.5 | Use stockpiled topsoil for rehabilitation of backfilled borrow pit. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.2.6 | Topsoiled areas should be re-vegetated with an indigenous grass mix to re-establish a protective cover, in order to minimize soil erosion and dust emission. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.3. Soil Compaction | | | |
| 3.3.1 | All vehicular traffic should be restricted to the development area and existing service roads as far as practically possible. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.3.2 | Compacted soils adjacent to the borrow pit footprint should be lightly ripped to at least 25 cm below ground surface (bgs) to alleviate compaction prior to re-vegetation. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.3.3 | The surface should be reshaped in a manner that allows water to drain freely to the environment without leading to erosion or ponding | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.3.4 | The recovered soils should be used to rehabilitate the borrow pits footprint as part of the rehabilitation process (i.e. resurfacing). | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.3.5 | Clean over burden material can be used, if possible, to compensate for the material that will be borrowed, so as to reinstate the natural landscape. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.3.6 | Burying of any waste including rubble, domestic waste, empty containers on the site should be strictly prohibited and all construction rubble waste must be removed to an approved disposal site. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.4. Potential Soil Contamination | | | |
| 3.4.1 | Unauthorized discharge of potentially contaminated stormwater from the borrow pits should be strictly prohibited on site. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.4.2 | Spill kits will be provided on site for spill clearing. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.4.3 | Contaminated soil must removed and disposed of at the hazardous waste storage facility on site. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.4.4 | No servicing of vehicles on site. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.4.5 | No fuel bowsers will be placed on site. Only mobile bowsers will be on site to refill vehicles when necessary. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.4.6 | Drip trays to be placed underneath heavy vehicles parked on site. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3.4.7 | An emergency response contingency plan should be put in place to address clean-up measures should a spill and/or a leak occur, as well as preventative measures to prevent ingress. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.4.8 | Burying of any waste including rubble, domestic waste, empty containers on the site should be strictly prohibited and all construction rubble waste must be removed to an approved disposal site. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.4.9 | Storage of domestic and hazardous waste to be undertaken within a designated waste storage facility. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 3.4.10 | Waste to be removed off site by licensed contractor to a suitably licenced facility. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **4. BIODIVERSITY** | | | |
| 4.1. Habitat and Diversity Loss from Habitat Alteration | | | |
| 4.1.1 | Demarcate the construction footprint and ensure that all construction activities remain within this footprint. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.1.2 | Ensure that the proposed development footprint area remain as small as possible. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.1.3 | Restrict vehicles to travelling only on designated roadways to limit the ecological footprint of the proposed development. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.1.4 | Prior to any disturbance taking place, the proposed construction footprint and the immediate surroundings must be surveyed, and any floral SCC identified must be rescued and relocated by a suitably qualified specialist. A detailed rescue and relocation plan must be developed for the floral SCC as listed in the Biodiversity report (Appendix 5-3). | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.1.5 | All necessary permits must be applied for from the MTPA if a vegetation SCC is found and requires relocation. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.1.6 | Prohibit the collection of plant material for medicinal purposes. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.2. Loss of: Faunal Diversity/ Plant Photosynthetic/ Floral Population Recruitment | | | |
| 4.2.1 | Implement a speed limit of 60km/hour on all haul roads along with rumble strips and speed bumps or other suitable speed reduction measures. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.2.2 | Implement effective dust suppressing technologies to limit dust fallout in the surrounding areas. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.2.3 | Haul trucks to be covered to minimise dust fallout on surrounding vegetation. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.2.4 | Erect roadside signs to warn drivers of the risk of animal collisions. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.2.5 | Restrict construction vehicles to travelling only on designated roadways to limit the ecological footprint of the proposed development. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.3. Deterioration of Terrestrial Ecological Habitat, Diversity and SCC | | | |
| 4.3.1 | Footprint areas of demolition activities must be kept as small as possible. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.3.2 | Backfill the borrow pit void with available material. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.3.3 | Backfilled borrow pit should be shaped to be free draining. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4.3.4 | Rehabilitation of disturbed areas must be implemented and grass seeds of species indigenous to the area must be used. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.3.5 | Develop an Alien and Invasive Plant (AIP) Control Plan for the decommissioning and closure phase. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.3.6 | Monitoring and control of AIP must be done during the decommissioning and closure phase. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.3.7 | All mitigations and recommendations set out in the AIP Control Plan must be adhered to. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.3.8 | Seed dispersal of AIP must be prevented as far as possible caused by closure activities. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.3.9 | AIP control must be carried out by a registered contractor. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 4.3.10 | Disturbed areas caused during the demolition activities need to be ripped and rehabilitated and seeded with grass seeds indigenous to the area. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **5. SURFACE AND GROUND WATER** | | | |
| 5.1. Pollution of Surface Water Resources | | | |
| 5.1.1 | Construction will be limited to the project footprint. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.2 | No servicing of vehicles on site. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.3 | No fuel bowsers will be placed on site. Only mobile bowsers will be on site to refill vehicles when necessary. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.4 | Drip trays to be placed underneath heavy vehicles parked on site. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.5 | Bunded containment and settlement facilities will be provided for hazardous materials, such as fuel and oil. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.6 | Spill-sorb or a similar product will be kept on site, and used to clean up hydrocarbon spills in the event that they should occur. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.7 | Erosion protection measures will be implemented at steep areas. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.8 | Storage of domestic and hazardous waste to be undertaken within a designated waste storage facility. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.9 | Waste to be removed off site by licensed contractor to a suitably licenced facility. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.10 | An appropriate sewage management strategy will be implemented during the construction phase. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.11 | Khwezela Colliery has an existing surface water quality sampling network and management plan, which will be continued during the construction, operation and closure of the borrow pits project. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.12 | If erosion is evident, or the water quality monitoring indicates an increase in suspended solids, water management around the construction areas will be reviewed. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.13 | A Stormwater Management Plan will be compiled and implemented as described below: | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.14 | Construction Stormwater Management Plan A construction stormwater management plan must be developed and implemented prior to the | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | commencement of vegetation clearing activities or excavation activities and be maintained until the end of the construction phase. Such a plan should aim to minimise the transport of sediment off site. Sediment traps and sediment barriers should be installed where necessary, and stormwater discharge points should be protected against erosion and incorporate energy dissipaters. | | |
| ***Erosion within the construction site must be minimised through the following:*** | | | |
| 5.1.15 | Limiting the area of disturbance and vegetation clearing to as small an area as possible. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.16 | Where possible, undertaking construction during the dry season. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.17 | Phasing vegetation clearing activities and limiting the time that any one area of bare soil is exposed to erosion. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.18 | Control of stormwater flowing onto and through the site. Where required, stormwater from upslope should be diverted around the construction site; | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.19 | Prompt stabilisation and re-vegetation of soils after disturbance and construction activities in an area are complete; and | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.20 | Protection of slopes. Where steeper slopes occur, these should be stabilised using geotextiles or any other suitable product designed for the purpose. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| ***Sediment transport off the site must be minimised through the following:*** | | | |
| 5.1.21 | Establishing perimeter sediment controls. This can be achieved through the installation of sediment fences along downslope verges of the borrow pit site where surface flows leave the site. Where channelled or concentrated flow occurs, reinforced sediment fences or other sediment barriers such as sediment basins should be used (refer to US EPA guidelines on Stormwater Pollution Prevention); | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.22 | Discharge of stormwater from the construction site into adjacent grassland. Discharged flows must be slow and diffuse; and | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 5.1.23 | Regular inspection and maintenance of sediment controls | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **6. SURFACE WATER** | | | |
| 6.1. Pollution of Surface Water Resource | | | |
| 6.1.1 | Borrow pit to be shaped to be free-draining if possible. Where free drainage is not possible given the depth of the excavation, it is recommended that the borrow pit be shaped so that water collects at a single point within the borrow pit so as to create an artificial wetland habitat within the borrow pit. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 6.1.2 | No steep slopes should remain within the borrow pit. Steep slopes should be landscape to no steeper than 1:3, but ideally 1:5 or lower. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 6.1.3 | The borrow pit footprint should be covered with topsoil and re-vegetated with indigenous, locally occurring grass species. Re-vegetated areas should be monitored for successful establishment of vegetation for a period of at least 1 completed growing season. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 6.1.4 | During earthworks, stormwater management and sediment control measures should remain in place. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **7. WETLANDS** | | | |
| 7.1. Sediment Transport/ Erosion/ Alien Vegetation | | | |
| 7.1.1 | All borrow pit activities must be limited to within the proposed borrow pit footprint. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7.1.2 | Access to the borrow pits must make use of existing roads and farm tracks as far as possible. Only a single access route into each borrow pit should be utilised. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 7.1.3 | Vegetation clearance should be limited to as small an area as possible and should be phased to prevent large exposed areas lying unused for long periods. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 7.1.4 | A stormwater management plan, including sediment control measures, must be implemented for the proposed borrow pit sites. Refer to management measures in C.8. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 7.1.5 | An alien vegetation management plan must be drawn up for the borrow pit area to clear and control alien vegetation, with special emphasis on the wattle trees (Acacia sp.) | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 7.2. Decreased Flow in Downstream Catchment | | | |
| 7.2.1 | Borrow pit to be shaped to be free-draining if possible. Where free drainage is not possible given the depth of the excavation, it is recommended that the borrow pit be shaped so that water collects at a single point within the borrow pit so as to create an artificial wetland habitat within the borrow pit. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 7.2.2 | No steep slopes should remain within the borrow pit. Steep slopes should be landscape to no steeper than 1:3, but ideally 1:5 or lower. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 7.2.3 | The borrow pit footprint should be covered with topsoil and re-vegetated with indigenous, locally occurring grass species. Re-vegetated areas should be monitored for successful establishment of vegetation for a period of at least 1 completed growing season. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 7.2.4 | During earthworks, stormwater management and sediment control measures should remain in place. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 7.2.5 | An alien vegetation management plan should be drawn up by the Environmental Co- ordinator and implemented. Regular removal of invasive alien species should be undertaken. This should extend right through to the decommissioning and closure phase of the project. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 7.2.6 | All potential contaminants and solid waste must be removed off site. Contaminated soils should be ameliorated on site is possible, or otherwise removed. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **8. AIR QUALITY** | | | |
| 8.1. Increase of Nuisance Dust | | | |
| 8.1.1 | Apply dust suppressants to sections of unpaved roads used. The application of dust suppressants during the dry season will depend on the frequency at which the road is used and evaporation of water off the road. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 8.1.2 | Locate soil stockpiles within site boundaries considering the location of potential sensitive receptors and the predominant wind direction. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 8.1.3 | During grading activities, any earth exposed for long periods must be watered, especially during windy conditions. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 8.1.4 | Cover vehicles carrying dusty materials to prevent materials being blown from the vehicles. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 8.1.5 | Set speed limits to 40km/h within the borrow pit site and 60 km/h on gravel haul roads to minimise the creation of fugitive dust. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 8.1.6 | Increase dust suppression on windy days or when fugitive dust is dispersed from the site. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8.1.7 | Development of routine air quality monitoring programme. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **9. NOISE** | | | |
| 9.1. Rise in Ambient Noise Levels | | | |
| 9.1.1 | Ensure high level of equipment maintenance, especially intake and exhaust mufflers. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 9.1.2 | Withdraw equipment for maintenance if change in noise emission characteristics is noticeable. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 9.1.3 | Replace pure tone (beeping) with broadband (hissing) reversing alarms. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 9.1.4 | Maintain complaints and grievance register and act promptly to complaints regarding noise. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **10. HERITAGE** | | | |
| 10.1. Heritage chance find procedure: | | | |
| 10.1.1 | Upon finding any archaeological or historical material all work at the affected area must ceased. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 10.1.2 | The area should be demarcated in order to prevent any further work in the area until an investigation has been completed. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 10.1.3 | An archaeologist should be contacted immediately to provide advice on the matter. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 10.1.4 | Should it be a minor issue, the archaeologist will decide on future action, which could include adapting the HIA or not. Depending on the nature of the find, it may include a site visit. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 10.1.5 | SAHRA's Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 10.1.6 | (APM) Unit may also be notified. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 10.1.7 | If needed the necessary permit will be applied for with SAHRA. This will be done in conjunction with the appointed archaeologist. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 10.1.8 | The removal of such archaeological material will be done by the archaeologist in lieu of the approval given by SAHRA, including any conditions stipulated by the latter. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 10.1.9 | Work on site will only continue after removal of the archaeological/ historical material was done. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| **11. SOCIAL** | | | |
| 11.1. Perceptions of Job Creation and Expectations for Employment Opportunities | | | |
| 11.1.1 | Management of employment expectations through distribution of appropriate and timely information. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 11.1.2 | Establish a community forum (focusing on directly adjacent communities) and hold quarterly meetings in order to facilitate clear communication in order to improve relations with local communities and stakeholders. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 11.1.3 | Communication with community and job-seekers regarding actual project start dates and available job opportunities. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 11.1.4 | Undertake a skills assessment of the local area to ascertain the employability of locals. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |

| NO. | CONDITION | STATUS | AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11.1.5 | Do not employ at the contractor camps, ensure there is an employment procedure in place and known to work seekers. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 11.1.6 | Adhere to AOP's employment standards regarding the employment of local versus regional workers. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 11.1.7 | Ensure that contractors adhere to AOPLs employment standards. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 11.1.8 | Upskilling and training allowances are included in the current Khwezela Colliery Social and Labour Plan (SLP). | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 11.2. Safety Concerns for Communities and Livestock | | | |
| 11.2.1 | The borrow pit area must be fenced off with a security fence. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 11.2.2 | The fenced off area must be patrolled weekly to ensure integrity of fencing. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |
| 11.2.3 | Access control to the borrow pit must be strictly controlled at the entrance, providing access only to approved persons. | N/A | No construction, operational or decommissioning activities were undertaken during the audit period (June 2023 - June 2024). |

# 5. SUMMARY OF THE AUDIT FINDINGS

## 5.1. NON-COMPLIANCES

A total of nine (9) non-compliances were raised in terms compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Programmes, as assessed in Section 4. Table 8 below provides a summary of the non-compliances raised.

## 5.2. ACTIONS TO ADDRESS THE NON-COMPLIANCES

An Action Plan to address and rectify the non-compliances is included in Table 8.

## 5.3. RECOMMENDATIONS TO AMMEND CERTAIN CONDITION

In terms of Regulation 34(4) of the EIA Regulations (GN R984 of 2014), no recommendations are made to amend the Environmental Management Programme. Khwezela Bokgoni largely complies with the conditions of its Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programmes. Non-compliances with that were raised during the audit can be addressed through corrective actions which can be affected within a short period if one considers the nature and extent of non-compliances.

## TABLE 9. SUMMARY OF NON-COMPLIANCES AND ACTION PLAN

| NC NO | EA/ EMPR REF. | NON-COMPLIANCE DESCRIPTION | ACTIONS TO ADRESS NON-COMPLIANCE | RESPONSIBLE PERSON/S | TARGET DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NC 001 | **Kleinkopje EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR dated April 2012)**<br>Condition 2.12.1.2 | During the site inspection grease containing drums and an oil tank was observed in uncontained areas in the Drag Line Spare Salvage Yard (Reactor Yard), creating the potential for spillages and ground contamination. The auditors also observed hydrocarbon spillages in this area. | 1. Review and ensure compliance to the Hydrocarbon management procedure.<br>2. Conduct hydrocarbon management training for all relevant employees. | Environmental Sup | Q1-2025 |
| NC 002 | **Kleinkopje EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR dated April 2012)**<br>Condition 4.3.1.1<br>Condition 5.3.1.1 | Redundant machinery is managed in accordance with the procedure titled: "Thungela Mine Closure Toolbox" (Doc no. TR.TECH.TS.024.TB.1, Dated 24 December 2021). However, during the site inspection poor housekeeping and unorganized storage of equipment (including a transformer and oil leaks), scrap steel and wooden pallets was observed at the Salvage Yard. | 1. Review and ensure compliance to the Hydrocarbon management procedure.<br>2. Conduct hydrocarbon management training for all relevant employees. | Environmental Sup | Q1-2025 |
| NC 003 | **Kleinkopje EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR dated April 2012)**<br>Condition 4.4.1.1 | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). However, during the site inspection hydrocarbon spills were observed in the Wash bay where the dozers are parked. | 1. Review and ensure compliance to the Hydrocarbon management procedure.<br>2. Conduct hydrocarbon management training for all relevant employees. | Environmental Sup | Q1-2025 |
| NC 004 | **Kleinkopje EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR dated April 2012)**<br>Condition 4.4.1.2<br>Condition 4.5.1.2 | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). The trenches at the workshop drain to a silt trap. However, during the site inspection the silt trap was full and appeared to be blocked. Additionally, the drains in front of the workshop were silted resulting in effluent overflowing from the drains. | 1. Review the schedule for waste removal by a service provider. | Environmental Superintendent | Q1-2025 |
| NC 005 | **Kleinkopje EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR dated April 2012)**<br>Condition 4.5.1.3 | KBC manages waste in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1811; dated 27 March 2023). However, during the site inspection steel skips were overflowing at the EMV Workshop and waste mixing was observed in the hazardous waste skip. Khwezela Bokgoni representative indicated that the service provider for scrap removal was notified, however, there was a delay in collection. | 1. Review the schedule for waste removal by a service provider. | Environmental Sup | Q1-2025 |
| NC N006 | **Kleinkopje EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR dated April 2012)**<br>Condition 5.2.1.2<br>Condition 5.8.1.1 | KBC manages spillages in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1823; dated 28 March 2023). However, during the site inspection several hydrocarbon spills were observed at the Field Diesel Workshop. Additionally, while absorbent mats were observed, these were not placed over the spilled areas. | 1. Review and ensure compliance to the Hydrocarbon management procedure.<br>2. Conduct hydrocarbon management training for all relevant employees. | Environmental Sup | Q1-2025 |
| NC 007 | **Kleinkopje EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR dated April 2012)**<br>Condition 5.2.1.3<br>Condition 5.8.1.3 | KBC manages waste in accordance with its procedure titled: "Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure" (Doc. No. CC-ENV-PRO-1811; dated 27 March 2023). During the site inspection, the waste receptacles were available at the Field Diesel Workshop, however, waste mixing was observed. It was further noted that hazardous waste receptacles did not have lids and were overfilled. | 1. Review and ensure compliance to the waste management procedure. | Environmental Sup | Q1-2025 |

| NC NO | EA/ EMPR REF. | NON-COMPLIANCE DESCRIPTION | ACTIONS TO ADRESS NON-COMPLIANCE | RESPONSIBLE PERSON/S | TARGET DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **NC 008** | **Kleinkopje EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR dated April 2012)**<br>Condition 22.1.2.5<br>Condition 22.1.2.6 | Rehabilitation is undertaken in accordance the Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. However, erosion was observed on the access road to the 5W Holding Dam which is resulting in siltation in this area. | 1. Ensure areas showing erosion is discussed and actioned in the weekly planning meeting.<br>2. Rehab the erosion at the access road to 5W dam. | Planning Superintendent | Q1-2025 |
| **NC 009** | **Kleinkopje EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR dated April 2012)**<br>Condition 22.1.3.1 | E spoil pit levelling undertaken as per the rehabilitation parameters (Annual Rehabilitation Plan 2021, October 2022, Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM, By Shangoni) and the Thungela rehabilitation guideline, Doc No. TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1, approved 22 November 2021. However, ponding was observed en route to the Moolmans Mini Pit and this was due to the occurrence of subsidence having taken place. Furthermore, the water quality could not be verified during the audit. | 1. Ensure areas showing erosion and ponding are discussed and actioned in the weekly planning meeting. | Planning Sup | Q1-2025 |

# 6. CONTINUED IMPROVEMENT

The previous external environmental Performance Assessment was conducted at Khwezela Bokgoni on 21 July 2023 by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd for the annual period June 2022 – June 2023. Findings from the previous annual Performance Assessment (2022 - 2023) have been adequately addressed and no repeat findings were noted.

# 7. CONCLUSION

The audit team concludes that Khwezela Bokgoni largely complies with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programmes that were audited as part of the scope of the external environmental Performance Assessment (June 2023 to June 2024). Environmental management at Khwezela Bokgoni was found to be in a good state and sufficient procedures and records were available to govern the activities that take place at the site.

The the measures contained in the EA and EMPRs sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the undertaking of the project activities if adhered to.

As long as non-compliances are addressed, Khwezela Bokgoni will be in a position to comply with the conditions of its EA and EMPRs. It is the opinion of the audit team that corrective actions can be affected and implemented within a short period if one considers the nature and extent of non-conformances. The evaluation of the effectiveness of the implementation of corrective actions should be carried out during follow-up external environmental performance assessment, currently scheduled for 2025.

Khwezela Bokgoni is commended on the proactive approach that is taken toward improving how it manages the environment within and surrounding its activities. The auditors would like to thank Khwezela Colliery for the cooperation extended and the open approach to the performance assessment.

# 8. REFERENCES


- Thungela Resources Limited - Khwezela Colliery (Bokgoni & Kromdraai) Annual Air Quality Monitoring Report - Gravimetric Dust Fallout 2022- Report Ref: 22-1734-ECOI Thungela Ambient Air Quality Monitoring
- Thungela Resources Limited - Khwezela Colliery (Bokgoni & Kromdraai) Monthly Air Quality Monitoring Gravimetric Dust Fallout April 2023 Report- Report Ref: 22-1734-ECOI Thungela Ambient Air Quality Monitoring.
- Thungela Resources Limited - Khwezela Colliery (Bokgoni & Kromdraai) Monthly Air Quality Monitoring Gravimetric Dust Fallout February 2023 Report- Report Ref: 22-1734-ECOI Thungela Ambient Air Quality Monitoring.
- Thungela Resources Limited - Khwezela Colliery (Bokgoni & Kromdraai) Monthly Air Quality Monitoring Gravimetric Dust Fallout March 2023 Report- Report Ref: 22-1734-ECOI Thungela Ambient Air Quality Monitoring.
- Thungela Resources Limited - Khwezela Colliery (Bokgoni & Kromdraai) Monthly Air Quality Monitoring Gravimetric Dust Fallout May 2023 Report- Report Ref: 22-1734-ECOI Thungela Ambient Air Quality Monitoring.
- Bokgoni WUL License No_03_B11j_ACFGIJ_4750 reports
- CCM External WUL Audit Reports
- Anglo American Coal South Africa: Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan Report Date: 3/30/2022 DMRE Reference: MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR.
- Thungela Coal South Africa: Khwezela North Colliery Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan Report Date: 12/15/2021 DMRE Reference: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM.
- Amendment Licence in Terms of Chapter 17 of the National Water Act, 1998 (ACT NO 36 of 1998) (The Act)- Licence NO: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1245. File No:16/2/7/B100/C101.
- Kromdraai WUL License number_04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1245.
- Licence in Terms of Chapter 4 of the National Water Act, 1998 (ACT NO 36 of 1996) (THE ACT) - Licence NO: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1245. File No:16/2/7/B100/C101.
- RE: Bokgoni/RLT sewage plant - External audit
- Re_ Environmental Training Pack_ Audit Evidence
- RE: Kromdraai WUL License Number: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1245
- Reminder | Don't Forget to Sign Up for the Last Few Webinars for this Month.
- Umlalazi WUL License No: 03/B20F/ACGIJ/4781
- Email from Sifiso Ngwenya Closing Collieries Water Sampling and Monitoring Date 2021/10/29 2024/07/15 Procedure DOC NO CC-ENV- Version Number: Implementation Next Review Date Pro-1794 1.0.
- Email from Sifiso Ngwenya Losing Collieries Alien Tree Management Procedure Date 2022/06/22 2025/06/22 Implementation Next Review Date DOC NO CC-ENV- Version Number: PRO-1651 1.1 5 Process
- Email from Sifiso Ngwenya Implementation Next Review Date Closing Collieries Alien Tree Management Procedure Date 2022/0622 2025/06/22 Contents PRO-1651 1.1 Page 1 AIM 8 2 Scope 3 3 Definitions 3 4 Abbreviations 3 5 Process 4 6 References I 7 Revision History 7 8 Appendices
- Email from Sifiso Ngwenya Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure Bate 2020110729-20-4/07:16 Implementation = Next Review Date DOC NO CC-ENV- Version Number: PRO-1811 1.0 Ind
- Thungela Biodiversity Deep Dive October 2021
- Regional Biodiversity Management Plan for Coal South Africa Operations Anglo American Coal South Africa Report
- Biodiversity Action Plan for Kleinkopje Colliery Anglo-American Thermal Coal- February 2014
- Kleinkopje Wetland Biodiversity Action Plan Report- December 2013
- Thungela Surface Emergency Response Manual- Implementation Date: 2022/02/01. DOC NO: TR.TECH.CG.426
- Thungela Closing Collieries Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling Procedure- Implementation Date: 2021/10/29. DOC NO CC-ENV-PRO-1823
- Thungela Khwezela Incident Reporting Management Procedure- Implementation Date: 2022/12/22. DOC NO KHW-SAF-PRO-2085
- Thungela Closing Collieries Waste Management Procedure- Implementation Date 2021/10/29.
- Khwezela ENVIRONMENTAL INCIDENCES REPORTED • Kromdraai (South Shaft) discharge into Kromdraaispruit 14_02_2022 • Navigation Schoongezicht Pollution Control Dam overflow into Brugspruit 24_02_2023
- Social Performance Reports-18102023-20.xlsx Incidents Updated Nov 16, 2023, by Sifiso Ngwenya
- Social Performance Reports-18102023-20. Xlsx Air Quality Updated Nov 16, 2023, By Sifiso Ngwenya
- Thungela Resources Limited - Khwezela Colliery (Bokgoni & Kromdraai) Monthly Air Quality Monitoring Gravimetric Dust Fallout September 2023 Report- Report Ref: 22-1734-ECOI Thungela Ambient Air Quality Monitoring.
- Thungela Resources Limited - Khwezela Colliery (Bokgoni & Kromdraai) Monthly Air Quality Monitoring Gravimetric Dust Fallout August 2023 Report- Report Ref: 22-1734-ECOI Thungela Ambient Air Quality Monitoring.

- Thungela Resources Limited - Khwezela Colliery (Bokgoni & Kromdraai) Annual Air Quality Monitoring Gravimetric Dust Fallout May 2023 Report- Report Ref: 22-1734-ECOI Thungela Ambient Air Quality Monitoring.
- Thungela Operations (Pty) Ltd: Khwezela North Colliery Unscheduled Closure Liability Report 2022 Report date: 10/28/2022 DMRE Reference: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM Report Reference: THU-COA-21-11-24
- Thungela Operations (Pty) Ltd: Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery Unscheduled Closure Liability Report 2022 Report date: 10/28/2022 DMRE Reference: MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR Report Reference: THU-COA-21-11-24
- Conceptual Design Report Engineering Services for The Anglo-American Coal South Africa (AACSA) Kromdraai Colliery
- FW: Impacts of Illegal Mining on Thungela (Email from Platt, Martin (Thungela) to Ngwenya, Sifiso (Thungela)
- NW Pit Rehab 2022-05-06 (003).pdf Bokgoni Updated Nov 16, 2023, by Sifiso Ngwenya
- Kromdraai PTN11 Current Encroachment April 2022.pdf Bokgoni Updated Nov 16, 2023, by Sifiso Ngwenya
- Northwest Complete.pdf Bokgoni Updated Nov 16, 2023, by Sifiso Ngwenya
- Micro North _Red Areas.pdf Bokgoni Updated Nov 16, 2023, by Sifiso Ngwenya
- NW Pit Rehab 2022-05-06 (003) (1).pdf
- Mid and Central.pdf Bokgoni Updated Nov 16, 2023, by Sifiso Ngwenya
- Kromdraai Ptn11 Previous Encroachment_Feb2022.pdf Bokgoni Updated Nov 16, 2023, by Sifiso Ngwenya
- Thungela Closure, Care & Maintenance Rehab Overview 18 July 2023
- Thungela Closure, Care & Maintenance Dump & Rehab Covers 14 June 2023
- 23 June 2023_Kromdraai_Ramp 7_Detail Clarification Slides.pptx Bokgoni Updated Nov 16, 2023, by Sifiso Ngwenya
- Thungela Mine Closure Toolbox Implementation Date 2022/01/14 Next Review Date 2024/09/30 DOC NO TR. TECH.TS. 024.TB.1 Version Number: 001.
- TR. TECH.TS. 024.TB.1_MC Toolbox V3_1.pdf Bokgoni Updated Nov 16, 2023, by Sifiso Ngwenya
- Thungela Resources Rehabilitation Guideline Implementation Date 2021/12/01 Next Review Date 2024/10/30 DOC NO TR.TECH.TS.025.GL.1 Version Number: 001
- Thungela Rehabilitation Standard Implementation Date 2021/11/08 Next Review Date 2024/08/05 DOC NO TR. TECH.TS.025 Version Number: 001
- Thungela Mine Closure Standard Implementation Date 2021/08/02 Next Review Date 2024/08/30 DOC NO TR. TECH.TS.024 Version Number: 001
- Thungela Rehabilitation Standard Implementation Date 2021/11/08 Next Review Date 2024/08/05 DOC NO TR. TECH.TS.025 Version Number: 001
- Thungela Biodiversity Standard Implementation Date 2021/08/02 Next Review Date 2024/08/30 DOC NO TR.SHE.CS.002 Version Number: 002
- Licence In Terms of Chapter 4 of the National Water Act, 1998 (ACT NO 36 of 1996). Licence No: 03/B20F/ACGIJ/4781. File No: 27/2/2/B11K/281
- Acknowledgement of Receipt of Water Use Licence. Anglo Thermal Coal: Kleinkopje Colliery. Date 21/09/2016.
- Registration of Water Use in Terms of Section 39 of the National Water Act, No 36 of 1998: for Thungela operations (PTY) LTD: Khwezela Colliery- Kromdraai Section in Quaternary Catchment B20G, Mpumalanga Provincial Operations. 22 February 2023
- Anglo Operations Proprietary Limited: Landau Colliery: Navigation West South Block Extension Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme DARDLEA Reference number: 17/2/3N-363 Date: July 2015
- Anglo Operations (PTY) LTD: Water Use Licences. 16/07/2018. Kleinkopje Colliery Licence No: 06/B11F/CGI/7671, Greenside Colliery Licence No: 04/B11G/G/2219, Greenside Colliery Licence No: 04/B11G/AEGJ/1197, Greenside Colliery Licence No: 04/B11G/CGI/3730
- Licence in Terms of Chapter 4 of the National Water Act, 1998 (ACT NO 36 of 1998). Licence No: 06/B11F/CGI/98997. File No: 27/2/2/B911/3/1
- Licence in Terms of chapter 4 of the National Water Act, 1998 (ACT NO 36 of 1998). Licence No: 06/B11f/CIGB/8820. File No:27/2/2/B11F/274
- Amendment of Licence No: 06/B11F/CIGB/8820 dated 31 May 2019 in Terms of Section 158 of the National Water Act: Anglo
- Operations (PTY) LTD- Khanyisa Independent power plant (IPP) coal supply project: Klippan Co- Disposal facility Reclamation.
- Reclamation of the Landau 3 Mineral Residue Deposit Environmental Impact Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme Report for Authority Review August 2017 DMR Reference Number: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (307) EM (Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery - Previous Known as Kleinkopje Colliery) Section 102 Application.
- Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme Report for Listed Activities Associated with The Bokgoni Borrow Pit Authorities Review.

- Environmental Authorisation in Terms of the National Environmental Management ACT, 1998 (NEMA) as Amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 for Mining Permit in Respect of Portion of Portions 27 and 145 of the Farm Klipfontein 322 JS, Situated in the Magisterial District of Witbank in Mpumalanga Region.
- Anglo Operations (PTY) Limited Environmental Audit Report Submitted as Contemplated in Section 24N (7) (d) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and Regulation 34 Under Part 3 of Chapter 5 of the Amended Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice No. 982) (EIA Regulations, 2014) DMRE Reference No.: MP 30/5/1/2/2/306 MR Khwezela North Colliery. May 2021
- Anglo Operations (Pty) Limited External Water Use Licences Audit Report Khwezela North Colliery May 2021 Report No.: 3674/2021
- Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery: Water Use Licenses Audit Report DWS Reference No's: 03/B11J/ACFGIJ/4750 & 06/B11F/CGI/7671 November 2022
- Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery Environmental Audit Report DMRE Reference No's: MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR; MP 30/5/1/2/2/1/307 MR; MP 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 307 EA; MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 307 EM; MP 30/5/1/3/2/11666 MP; MP 30/5/1/1/3/2/2 307 EA; MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 307 EM; MP 30/5/1/3/3/2/1 11666 EM December 2022
- Groundwater Quality Monitoring Points for Kleinkopje Colliery File No: 27/2/2/B911/3/1
- Re: notification of the change in location of Khwezela Navigation monitoring and dewatering boreholes 30 January 2023
- Khwezela list of Complaints Incident description by entity for reporting month 2023 Navigation Complaints List.xlsx Complaints Register Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Email from Moloto Maditsietsi (BHT) to Seko, Eva (Thungela)- Please kindly find attached an official submission of our water abstracted and storage of water containing waste as per the approved Navigation Section IWUL (License Number: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1498), Navigation Life extension project IWUL (License Number: 06/B11K/ACGIJ/5335) and Blaauwkrans IWUL (License Number: 06/B11K/CGI/7598).
- Email from Moloto Maditsietsi (BHT) to Cebekulu, Nokuthula- RE_ Khwezela Navigation Schoongezicht PCD.msg Proof of submission Updated Nov 6, 2023, by A Prior Collaborator
- Email from Moloto Maditsietsi (BHT) to Seko, Eva (Thungela)- RE_ Submission of IWWMP_RSIP_GN704_WCWD.msg Proof of submission Updated Nov 6, 2023, by A Prior Collaborator
- GN 704 Audit Report Khwezela Navigation Colliery Final Report
- Thungela Operations (Pty) Ltd: Khwezela North Colliery Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure plan, Annual Rehabilitation plan, Risk Assessment report and Closure liability report date: 11/18/2022 Mining Right Reference: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM Report Reference: THU-COA-21-11-24.
- 2D_Aerial_Image_Topsoil & Overburden_Dumps_Coordinates_Plan.pdf Stockpile Management· Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- 2023 Navigation Volume Report_21 (b) &(g).xlsx Volumes reports 2023·Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Letter: Attention: Ms MG Moloto Re: Submission of the Record of all Water Taken as Per the Navigation, Navigation Life Extension Project and Blaauwkraans IWUL 07 August 2023
- 2023 Volumes abstracted Navigation Section 21 (a) and (j).xlsx Volumes reports 2023·Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Letter: Attention: Ms. MG Moloto Re: Submission of the Record of all Water Stored and Storage of Water Containing Waste as per the Navigation, Navigation Life Extension Project and Blaauwkraans IWUL 03 August 2023
- Letter: Attention: Ms. MG Moloto Re: Submission of the Record of all Water taken as Per the Navigation, Navigation Life Extension Project and Blaauwkraans IWUL 03 January 2023.
- Navigation & Kromdraai GPS Punte (1).pdf Surface and Groundwater Qualities · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Groundwater Qualities.xlsx Surface and Groundwater Qualities · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Navigation Surface Results_11_21_03.8504021.xlsx Surface and Groundwater Qualities · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Navigation Groundwater Qualities.xlsx Surface and Groundwater Qualities · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Water Plant Report March.xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Water Plant Report May .xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Water Plant Report January.xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- August Water Plant Report .xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- September Water Plant Report.xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- July Water Plant Report.xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- June Water Plant Report.xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Water Plant Report February.xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Water Plant Report April.xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- October Water Plant Report.xlsx 2023 Groundwater Abstraction rates · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert

- Pumping Testing_Nav_Memo_June'23v1.pdf Delta H monthly reports · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Khwezela LifeX Nav Midmonth 15May_v1.pptx Delta H monthly reports · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Schoonie Volumes_05042023 - Copy.pptx Delta H monthly reports · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Khwezela Lifex Monitoring Date: 31 August 2023 v1 (August reporting) Draft.
- Khwezela LifeX Nav_Mar_Report 27April_v1.pptx Delta H monthly reports · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Khwezela LifeX Nav_12Jan_v2.pptx Delta H monthly reports · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Khwezela Lifex Monitoring Date: 29 September 2023 v1 (Reporting Draft)
- Khwezela LifeX Nav_Feb_Report_v2 06Mar.pptx Delta H monthly reports · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Khwezela LifeX Nav_Mar_Report_v1 31Mar_.pptx Delta H monthly reports · Updated Nov 6, 2023, by Nadine Joubert
- Khwezela Colliery Navigation raw water dam annual dam safety inspection Isithelo Mining Consultants (Pty) Ltd Project Number: ITH4435 25 January 2023
- Khwezela Colliery West pollution control dam annual dam safety inspection Isithelo Mining Consultants (Pty) Ltd Project Number: ITH4435 25 January 2023
- Khwezela Colliery East pollution control dam annual dam safety inspection Isithelo Mining Consultants (Pty) Ltd Project Number: ITH4435 13 January 2023
- Khwezela Colliery acid dam navigation plant annual dam safety inspection Isithelo Mining Consultants (Pty) Ltd Project Number: ITH4435 25 January 2023
- Groundwater contaminant transport model for the Blaauwkrans Co-Disposal Facility Project Number: Delh.2017.011-
- SACE Lifex project pre-feasibility b study report hydrogeology document number: delph. 2020.011-18b document status: final approval date: 27/09/2020
- Specialist surface water report for the Khwezela colliery – LifeX project - navigation section Report No.: JW121/17/F983
- Anglo American Coal (Pty) Ltd Navigation Dewatering Strategy Project Number: 2016.011-8b
- Alien invasive species survey & integrated control plan for Navigation section of Khwezela Colliery
- Khwezela Emergency Preparedness procedure
- Thungela Resources (PTY) LTD Navigation Colliery rehabilitation strategy and implementation plan (RSIP) update – 2023 IWUL reference: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1498 Thungela - navigation RSIP update 2023.
- Thungela Resources (PTY) LTD Navigation Colliery integrated water and waste management plan (IWWMP) update – 2023 23-2309 Navigation Colliery IWWMP update 2023.
- Management Plan for unaffected graveyard in the Landau Mining Area
- Social and Labour Plan for Khwezela Colliery Landau Colliery MP 30/5/1/2/2/306 MR
- Environmental Management Programme report NEMA requirements with reference to relevant sections of this report
- Final Environmental Impact Assessment Report for the proposed relocation of a Dragline from the Kromdraai section to Navigation Section of Anglo Operations (PTY) LTD'S Landau Colliery, Mpumalanga Province Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd DMR Reference: MP / 30/1/2/3/2/1 (306 EM) December 2016
- App 4A(i)_Landau EA.pdf- Application for Environmental Authorisation: The proposed Landau Colliery Life Extension Project, on portion 0, (RE) of the farm Schoongezicht 308 JS, T3830/1992, portion 0 (RE), 15 and 23 of the farm Blaauwkrans 323 JS, Emalahleni local municipality, Mpumalanga province.
- App 4A(ii)_EMP Alignment approval. Approval of the Environmental Management Programme amendment for Anglo American thermal coal (Landau Colliery) in respect of various portion of farm Blaauwkrans 323 JS and others, situated in the magisterial district of Emalahleni: Mpumalanga region.
- App 4C_Khwezela Lifex WUL 5 June 2017. Licence in terms of section 40 of the National Water Act, 1998 (ACT NO 36 OF 1998) (THE ACT).
- 16.08.2018_Clarification Note re Blaauwkrans Co-disposal Facility. Request for clarification: Blaauwkrans Dump Extension – Waste Management Licence
- Proof of payment DMR Khwezela Part 1 admin fee.
- App 5a(i)_cover letter. Application in terms of section 29 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107nof 1998) Environmental impact assessment 2014 regulations (GNR 982) for an amendment in terms of sections 29 and 30 for Khwezela Colliery's previously approved navigation Life Extension project (MP (30/5/1/2/2(306) MR)
- App 5a NavigationLifex_Unshed_DMR_Final_2018. Closure Cost Determination for the Navigation Lifex Project using DMR Master Rates in January 2018 DMR Master Rates in January 2018
- Env Authorisation application form_17082018_final for printing. Application form for Environmental Authorisations in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the National Environmental Management Waste Act, 2008 in respect of listed activities that have been triggered by applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).
- App 3b_Amendment to WUL 25052018. Amendment Anglo Operations (PTY) LTD: Khwezela Colliery- Navigation Life Extension Project Water Use Licence in terms of section 50 and 158 of National Water Act.
- Tip Area clean water drain- Layout and setting out. DRG No. 761-MIA-DRW-129

- Clean Water Drain “A” Layout and Setting out. DRG No. 761-MIA-CED-DRW-131
- Clean Water Drain “A” Layout and Setting out. DRG No. 761-MIA-CED-DRW-132
- MIA-Clean stormwater deflection berm and out-off drain layout, typical cross section and setting out details. DRG No. 761-MIA-CED-DRW-130
- Western pollution control dam- Layout and setting out. DRG No. 761-MIA-CED-DRW-267
- Anglo American Coal South Africa specialist surface water report for the Khwezela Colliery – LifeX Project - Navigation section report No.: JW121/17/F983 – Rev 1 October 2017
- Khwezela Colliery (SACE) - Navigation PIT Project Water Management Design Report
- Eastern pollution control dam- Layout and setting out. DRG No. 761-MIA-CED-DRW-269
- Alexander Forbes Investments Unit Trusts: investment statement for the period 29 November 2017 to 31 December 2017 Summary for the period 29 November 2017 to 31 December 2017.
- Financial guarantee for the rehabilitation of land disturbed by mining (Execution of Environmental Management Plan/ Programme). Guarantee Number: M-46193
- Financial guarantee No. 29781906 for an amount of R61,294,429.00 issued on behalf of Anglo Coal (A division of Anglo operations limited) REG NO. 1921/006730/06 for the rehabilitation of land disturbed by mining (Execution of Environmental Management Programme).
- Application in terms of section 29 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment 2014 Regulations (GNR 982) for an amendment in terms of sections 29 and 30 for Khwezela Colliery’s previously approved Navigation Life Extension project (MP (30/5/1/2/2(306) MR).
- Closure Cost Determination for the Navigation Lifex Project Using DMR Master Rates in January 2018 DMR Master Rates
- Notes of the meeting between the DMR1 AND IEAP2 (Clean Stream Environmental Consultants (PTY) LTD) regarding the part 1 amendment application (MP (30/5/1/2/2(306) MR).
- 16.08.2018_Clarification Note re Blaauwkrans Co-disposal Facility. request for clarification: Blaauwkrans Dump Extension – Waste Management Licence
- Part C3 EIAMAP Decommissioning Phase final to printout. Revised August 2018, final November 2018
- Part B: Environmental Management Programme report. Revised August 2018, final November 2018
- Part C2 EIAMAP Operational Phase final to printout. Revised August 2018, final November 2018
- Part C: Environmental Impact Assessment, Mitigation Measures, Management, and action Plan. Revised August 2018,
- Part C1 EIAMAP Construction Phase final to printout. Revised August 2018, final November 2018
- TOC Final_Nov. Part A: Scope of Assessment and Environmental Impact Assessment Report
- Part A_EIA_Lifex revised Part 1 Amendment_final to print_incl figures_Nov. Part A: Scope of Assessment and Environmental Impact Assessment Report
- Khwezela Landau Lifex EMPr Part 10_Sustainability_Mar 2015. Discussion of sustainability of proposed development.
- Khwezela Landau Lifex EMPr Part 5_Public Participation_Mar 2015. Public Participation Process
- Khwezela Landau Lifex EMPr_Table 7.11 EIAMAP Decommissioning_Mar 2015.
- Khwezela Landau Lifex EMPr Part 7_EIAMAPs_Mar 2015. Environmental Impact Assessment, Mitigation Measures, Management and Action Plan (Including Financial Provision)
- Khwezela Landau Lifex EMPr Part 8_Cost Benefit Analysis_Mar 2015. Cost Benefit Analysis
- Khwezela Landau Lifex EMPr_Table 7.9 EIAMAP Construction_Mar 2015.
- Khwezela Landau Lifex EMPr Part 4_Baseline environment_Mar 2015. Baseline Environment Description.
- Khwezela Landau Aligned EMPr Approval_03 Oct 2014.
- Khwezela Colliery Anglo Coal Blaauwkrans Mineral Residue Facility LIFEX CAPACITY Assessment Report Isithelo – Mineral Residue Department Project Number: ITH2967 July 2017
- Navigation Water Qualities.xlsx
- 2022 Navigation Water Qualities.xlsx
- 12122022 Navigation Borehole Locations change note. Re: Notification of the change in location of Khwezela Navigation monitoring and dewatering boreholes.
- NAV WUL BH's December 2022.pdf. Boreholes as per WULs (04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1498 and 06/B11K/ACGIJ/5335)
- RMDWPEF-1.docx, RYDWPEF-1.docx, RMDWPMF-1.docx, RMDWPNAEO-1.docx, RWDWPMO-1.docx, RYDWPMF-1.docx, RMDWPBF-1.docx, R6MDWPMF-1.docx, R3MDWPMF-1.docx, R3MDWPEF-1.docx, and RMDWPCONMONO-
- EOR appointment letter. Appointment of the Engineer of Record for Anglo American Coal South Africa Khwezela Navigation Coal South Africa Khwezela Navigation Colliery Discards Disposal Mineral Residue Facility (MRF)
- OD Mogajane Aug22 Appointment letter.pdf. Appointment letter for engineer appointed in terms of section 7(4) of the MHSA and Regulation 2.13.1
- App B7 Nav PCD licence to decommission 2020. Licence to decommission a dam with a safety risk issued in terms of chapter 12 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998), read with regulations 40 to 44(2) of the regulations

published in government notice R. 139 OF 24 February 2012: Navigation pollution control dam situated on the farm Blaauwkrans 323 JS, district of Witbank.

- Email from Karrim, Mohamed Shoaeb (Thungela) To Joubert, Nadine (Thungela); Mvubu, Sicelo (Thungela). FW 22-2158-Thungela Dam Break Analysis Results.
- GN 704 Audit Report Khwezela Navigation Colliery Final Report
- Khwezela Colliery (Khwezela North and Khwezela Bokgoni Collieries) GNR 704 Audit Report December 2021
- BMC_Navigation_January to Date2023_MGVA. Blast Management & Consulting Quality Service on Time
- Khwezela paperwork for Jun to Dec 2022. GPT-02-463. (Excluding February and August).
- Hydrocarbon And Chemical Handling_2022. Khwezela Hydrocarbon and Chemical Handling procedure. implementation date 2021/10/29 next review date 2024/07/15 DOC NO KHW- ENV-PRO-1823
- Main H2O plant flowmeter report- Supply and Installation of all Instrumentation, Electrical, Security, and Mining Equipment. Agent for Ct Systems, Schaunburg Technologies, and Gemini motors.
- Rainfall record April 2023.xlsx February 2023
- Safe Disposal September, October, August, July, May, November, and June 2022.
- Kromdraai Water Management Kromdraai Colliery - Groundwater Model update 2022- 2022-06-13
- SACE LifeX project pre-feasibility b study report hydrogeology document number: Delh. 2020.011-18b Document Status: Final Approval Date:
- Groundwater contaminant transport model for the Blaauwkrans Co-Disposal Facility Project Number: Delh.2017.011-
- Anglo Coal Landau Colliery – Landau Life Extension project revised report on Geohydrological investigation as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment and Management Program Report for the proposed coal mining operation July
- Anglo Operation (Pty) Ltd: Khwezela South Waste Classification and Geochemical characterisation of Overburden Dumps at Navigation and Umlalazi November 2019.
- Kromdraai Water Management Kromdraai Colliery - groundwater model update 28 July 2022
- Bokgoni Colliery – Groundwater Model Update Project Number: Delh.2020.011-13B
- Anglo Operation (Pty) Ltd: Khwezela Colliery Acid and Leach Potential of Nav PCD and 2A PCD Silt Material, 4 Seam Upper Carbonaceous Material and Hards Overburden Dump August 2020.
- 2022 Volumes abstracted_Navigation Section 21 (a) and (j) - Copy.xlsx
- 2021 Navigation IWUL Volumes Report_21 and j.pdf. Re: Submission of the record of all water taken as per the navigation, Navigation Life Extension project and Blaauwkraans IWUL
- Water plant report January, February, March and April.xlsx
- Alien invasive species survey & integrated control plan for Navigation section of Khwezela Colliery
- Thungela Resources Navigation Colliery project report REF: 22-1734-ECOI-PM Thungela Khwezela Navigation AQM January, February, and March 2024 Report version 0.0 author: Neel Breitenbach 2024-04-04
- BMC_Navigation_January, February, March and April 2024_MGVA. Blast Management & Consulting Quality Service on
- Quarterly water quality report prepared for: Thungela Resources Khwezela - Navigation Colliery Quarterly Quality Report July 2023 – September 2023
- Quarterly water quality report prepared for: Thungela Resources Khwezela - Navigation Colliery Quarterly Quality Report April 2023 – June 2023
- Khwezela North Colliery Operations Environmental External Audit Report 2022/ 2023
- Thungela Operations (Pty) Limited Internal Water Use Licences Audit Report Khwezela Navigation Colliery License number: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1498; 06/B11K/ACGIJ/5335; 06/B11K/CGI/7598 2-6th of October 2023 Date of Final Report
- Navigation_Environmental Presentation 2024 update. Environmental Induction Khwezela Operations
- Navigation CEF Presentation March 2024 update.
- SHE Topic February 2024. February 2024 Safety: Equipment Inspection & Maintenance
- SHE Topic May 2024. May 2024 Safety: Basic 2 Basic - Eyethu Rules
- Khwezela Navigation WUL Amendment_02 Feb 2014. Amendment of the Licence in terms of chapter 17 of the National Water Act, 1998 (ACT NO 36 of 1998) (The Act). Licence No: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1498.
- Khwezela Navigation WUL Part 2_25 Jan 2012. Licence No: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1498.
- Khwezela Navigation_WUL_Part 3_25 Jan 2012. Licence No: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1498.
- 306MR - Landau Navigation Section - WUL_signed 25-01-2012 - part 1. Water Use Licence for Landau Colliery: Navigation Section
- Khwezela Lifex IWUL_05 Jun 2017. Licence in terms of section 40 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No 36 of 1998) (The Act). Licence No: 06/B11K/ACGIJ/5335
- Khwezela Lifex WUL Amend_25 May 2018. Amendments Anglo Operations (PTY) LTD: Khwezela Colliery- Navigation Life Extension Project Water Use Licence in terms of section 50 and 158 of the National Water Act.

- Khwezela Lifex WUL Amend (Hayford)_16 Aug 2018. Amendment Water Use Licence in terms of section 50 and 158 of the National Water Act.
- 306MR - Landau Lifex - IWUL Consol_signed_24-04-2019. Licence in terms of section 40 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No 36 of 1998) (The Act).
- Khwezela Navigation EA EMPr Final Report [67]. Khwezela North Colliery Operations Environmental External Audit Report 2022/ 2023
- Env Permit Register_.xlsx. AACSA Water Use Licences, General Authorisations
- Safety Data Sheet (SDS) Oxygen Please ensure that this SDS is received by the appropriate persons Review Date: 18/07/2022 v01 Emergency: 0860 02 02 02 Document Number: AFX-SDS-0004
- Safety Data Sheet (SDS) Acetylene Please ensure that this SDS is received by the appropriate persons Review Date: 18/07/2022 v01 Emergency: 0860 02 02 02 Document Number: AFX-SDS-0003
- Safety Data Sheet Azolla ZS 100 SDS # : 086193
- Cusal Proprietary Limited Reg Nr 2017/300041/07 Vat Number 4500293669 Material Safety Data Sheet Calcium
- Penetone Navee 42 Safety Data Sheet according to Regulation (EU) 2015/830 Issue date: 6/7/2021 Revision date: 6/7/2024 Supersedes version of: 2/11/2020.
- Material Safety Data Sheet product: Multi-Degreaser
- Safety Data Sheet Conforms to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006 (REACH), Annex II Sunlight Dishwashing liquid – Original.
- Material Safety Data Sheet Substance: Magnetite. Chemical Names and Synonyms: Black Iron Oxide; Magnetic Iron Oxide; Ferrous Ferric Oxide
- Thungela Operations (PTY) LTD Khwezela Colliery Thungela resources- report REF: 22-1912-AUTH Thungela Khwezela Annual Water and Salt Balance Update 10-Apr-24
- Navigation_TechMemo_ModelUpdate_Feb'24_v2 Final Draft. Model calibration and update for the navigation project.
- Email from Cebekulu, Nokuthula To simelanenl@nkangaladm.gov.za- Khwezela Air Quality Monitoring.
- Email From Cebekulu, Nokuthula to Depa Siphokazi; Mudau Takalani Cecilia- Site Inspection Action Plan.
- Thungela Operations (Pty) Ltd: Khwezela Bokgoni Colliery: Closure Liability Report 2023. Report date: 10/31/2023. DMRE Reference: MP 30/5/1/2/2/307 MR. Report Reference: THU-COA-22-11-11
- Note for the record - annual financial statements cover letter. 23 April 2024
- Thungela Operations (Pty) Ltd: Khwezela North Colliery: Closure Liability Report 2023. Report date: 10/31/2023. DMRE Reference: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (306) EM. Report Reference: THU-COA-22-11-11.
- Khwezela Navigation - paperwork for January, February, and April 2024.
- Water Care Works Registration. Date 2010/08/12.
- Thungela Operations (Pty) Limited Internal Water Use Licences Audit Report Khwezela Navigation Colliery License number: 04/B20G/ABCGIJ/1498; 06/B11K/ACGIJ/5335; 06/B11K/CGI/7598 2-6th of October 2023 Date of Final report: 23 October 2023
- OD Mogajane Aug22 Appointment letter. Appointment letter for engineer appointed in terms of section 7(4) of the MHSA and regulation 2.13.1.
- Tshepang Letter of Appointment Plant Eng. Appointment letter for engineer appointed in terms of section 7(4) and regulation 2.13.6.1 Khwezela Navigation plant section engineer.
- B Mouw 2.13.3.1 Section Engineer. Appointment letter for engineer appointed in terms of section 7(4) of the MHSA and regulation 2.13.3.1.
- N Cebekulu. Khwezela Colliery Environmental Management System (EMS) Management Representative Appointment.

# APPENDIX A

## AUDITOR DECLARATION

# ENVIRONMENTAL PRACTITIONER'S DECLARATION:

## I, TANJA BEKKER, DECLARE THAT –

- I act as an Independent Environmental Practitioner conducting the Environmental Performance Assessment.
- I will perform the work relating to the Performance Assessment in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the auditee.
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work.
- I have expertise in conducting Environmental Performance Assessments and Environmental Compliance Audits, including knowledge of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and legal and other requirements that may have relevance to the proposed activity.
- I will comply with the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998), the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002), the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014, and all applicable legal and other requirements.
- I have not and will not engage in conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity.
- I will provide the Competent Authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the Performance Assessment, whether such information is favourable to the auditee or not.
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from an Environmental Practitioner in terms of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) and EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014).
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and is punishable in terms of Section 24F of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998).

## DISCLOSURE OF VESTED INTEREST –

I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in any activity other than remuneration for work performed in conducting an Environmental Performance Assessment in terms of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended.

**SIGNATURE:** _____

**COMPANY:** NTC GROUP (PTY) LTD

**DATE:** 06 DECEMBER 2024

# ENVIRONMENTAL PRACTITIONER'S DECLARATION:

## I, MARY-ANNE CARTER, DECLARE THAT –

- I act as an Independent Environmental Practitioner conducting the Environmental Performance Assessment.
- I will perform the work relating to the Performance Assessment in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the auditee.
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work.
- I have expertise in conducting Environmental Performance Assessments and Environmental Compliance Audits, including knowledge of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and legal and other requirements that may have relevance to the proposed activity.
- I will comply with the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998), the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002), the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014, and all applicable legal and other requirements.
- I have not and will not engage in conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity.
- I will provide the Competent Authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the Performance Assessment, whether such information is favourable to the auditee or not.
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from an Environmental Practitioner in terms of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) and EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014).
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and is punishable in terms of Section 24F of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998).

## DISCLOSURE OF VESTED INTEREST –

I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in any activity other than remuneration for work performed in conducting an Environmental Performance Assessment in terms of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended.

**SIGNATURE:** _____

**COMPANY:** NTC GROUP (PTY) LTD

**DATE:** 06 DECEMBER 2024

# APPENDIX B

## AUDITOR CURRICULUM VITAE

**Tanja Bekker**

Company: NTC Group (Pty) Ltd
Environmental Lead Auditor
Mobile: +27 82 412 1799
Email: tanja@ntcgroup.co.za

## BRIEF PROFILE

Ms. Tanja Bekker has more than 21 years' working experience in the Environmental Consultancy and Auditing Industry. Her key focus is compliance audits, environmental performance assessments, environmental management, and environmental licensing, with extensive experience in the mining industry. Project Management and Coordination form a critical component of her duties, which include environmental gap analysis, project planning, initiation of projects, client, authority and stakeholder consultation, specialist coordination, budget control, process control, quality control and timeframe management.

## PROFESSIONAL QUALIFIATIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2002 | University of Johannesburg | B.Sc. Earth Sciences |
| 2003 | University of Johannesburg | B.Sc. Geography Cum Honours |
| 2004 | University of Johannesburg | M.Sc. Environmental Management |

## CAREER ENHANCING COURSES

- ISO 14000 Lead Auditors Course (WTH Management)
- Certificate in Project Management (Pretoria University)
- Management Advance Programme (MAP 81) (Wits Business School)
- Certificate in Customer Service Excellence (Pretoria University Enterprises)
- IWRM, the NWA and Water Use Authorisations (Carin Bosman Sustainable Solutions)

## CAREER ENHANCING COURSES

- Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner of South Africa (EAPASA)
- Certified ISO 14001 Environmental Management System Auditor
- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (SACNASP),
- Member of the South African affiliate of the International Association for Impact Assessment
- Member of the Environmental Law Association of South Africa (ELA).

**Mary-Ann Carter**

Company: NTC GROUP (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Consultant
Mobile: +27 71 546 0937
Email: mary-ann@ntcgroup.co.za

## BRIEF PROFILE:

Mary-Ann is an Environmental Consultant with fourteen years of experience in environmental management and sustainability. She started her career in 2009 as an Environmental Scientist, during which she focused on environmental applications (EIA, BAs Waste Licenses, and Air Emissions Licenses etc.) as well as conducting largescale environmental training. Due to her proficiency in Environmental Auditing, she worked as an Auditor from 2012, conducting various audits throughout the country.

Mary-Ann moved into the industrial sector in 2014, where her role has since been to facilitate onsite environmental management: identifying environmental impacts; implementing management systems and improvement plans; monitoring, analysis and continual improvement; environmental legal compliance; and identification of sustainable solutions and projects.

## PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2018 | University of Johannesburg | Master of Science in Environmental management |
| 2012 | Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University | Bachelor of Science Honours in Environmental Management |
| 2007 | Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University | Bachelor of Science in Environmental Geography |

## CAREER ENHANCING COURSES:

| | |
|---|---|
| 2020 | ISO 45001:2018 Understanding & Implementation (SABS) |
| 2010 | Assessor Training: USID 115753 (Team Consultants) |
| 2010 | Facilitator Training: USID 117871 (Team Consultants) |
| 2010 | SETA Internship: Project Management (SETA) |

## PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS

SACNASP: Pr.Sci.Nat. 126835